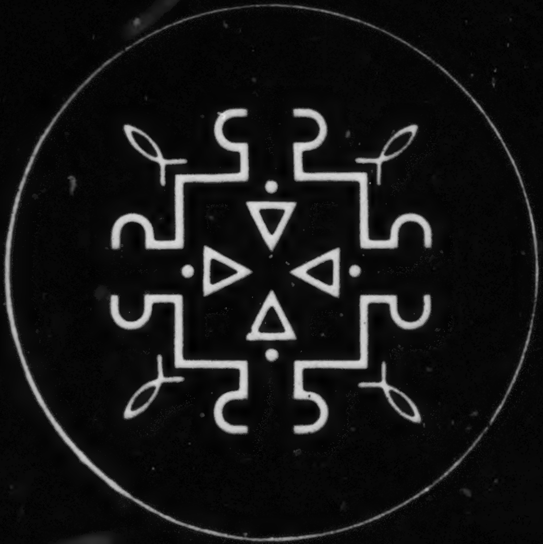
native peoples: manitoba education resources pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis



1985

Manitoba
Education

86-1411/

NATIVE PEOPLES:
Manitoba Education Resources Pertaining to Indians, Inuit, and Metis

Native Education Branch

Manitoba Education 1985

Manitoba. Native Education Branch,
Manitoba Education. Native peoples:
Manitoba Education resources pertaining
to Indians, Inuit, and Metis.

ISBN 0-7711-0230-5

Winnipeg 1985

PREFACE

The first edition of NATIVE PEOPLES, published in 1980, was prepared to provide information for teachers, librarians, and others interested in materials about North American Indians, Inuit, and Metis. This revised edition has been expanded to include resources relevant to Central and South American Indian cultures, as well as the recent Manitoba Education acquisitions that supplement the original bibliography.

Materials are listed in appropriate categories under the headings INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA, INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA, INUIT, METIS. Selections are annotated with the library call number and the grade level indicated wherever possible according to the following key: P: K-3; EL: 4-6; JR: 7-9; SR: 10-12, RES: Research/Teacher Reference.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to Murdock Scribe and Garry Robson of the Native Education Branch for the cover design, and to Dorine Cooper and Cheryl Jourdain for many hours spent compiling and editing the third edition.

Permission from the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to quote directly or to adapt parts of their bibliography, ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS, 4th edition, made the task of compiling this bibliography a great deal easier.

Where quotation marks are used in an entry, this indicates that the annotation was quoted directly from the book's dust cover.

CONTENTS

Page

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS vii

LIBRARY BORROWING INFORMATION xi

ERIC INFORMATION xii

FILM AND VIDEOBOOKING INFORMATION xiii

DUBBING INFORMATION xiv

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA
  AZTECS
    Historical 1

  INCAS
    Contemporary 3
    Historical 6

  MAYAS
    Art 12
    Historical 14

  GENERAL
    Literature 17
      Fiction 19
      Legends 20

  16mm FILMS 21

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA 25
  The Arts 29
    Crafts and Games . . . .
    Music 33
  Autobiography, Biography 34
  Contemporary 42
  Culture Groups 58
  Education 71
  Historical 81
  Literature
    Drama, Poetry 104
    Fiction 107
    Legends 132
    Reading Series 149
  Native Languages
    Chipewyan 151
    Cree 151
    Odjibwe 154
  Religion, Mythology 157

Page

KITS, PICTURES, JACKDAWS 160

PHONODISCS 174

VIDEO RECORDINGS 180

16mm FILMS 184

INUIT
- The Arts 204
- Contemporary and Historical 207
- Literature
  - Drama, Poetry 220
  - Fiction 221
  - Legends 225
- Religion, Mythology 227

KITS, PICTURES, JACKDAWS 228

PHONODISCS 233

VIDEO RECORDINGS 234

16mm FILMS 235

METIS
- Autobiography, Biography 245
- Contemporary 248
- Historical 251
- Literature
- Drama, Fiction 256

KITS, PICTURES, JACKDAWS 258

VIDEO RECORDINGS 261

BIBLIOGRAPHIES 263

VERTICLE FILE 266

PERIODICALS 273

INDEX 275

CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING BIAS

It is recognized that exposing students to a variety of controversial issues and opinions can be a valuable learning experience. Therefore, not all materials which contain negative biases have been eliminated from this bibliography. Teachers are urged, however, to preview all materials to determine their suitability. The following guidelines are designed to assist in identifying examples of bias involving race, religion, sex, age, and physical and mental capacities. For convenience and ease of reference, these guidelines have been divided into two broad sections which include several categories.

I Historical Accuracy and Balance[1]

Concreteness and Inclusiveness

1. (a) Texts should identify the source of information wherever statements purport to be factual, in order to minimize editorializing, generalization, vagueness and ambiguity. In the event that original source material is unavailable, students should be made aware that the view presented is an interpretation of the facts.

   (b) Where actual documents are available, reference should be made to them with special attention being given to presentation of different points of view, should these exist.

2. Accounts of a particular event should clearly indicate that they reflect the perceptions, attitudes, language, concerns and setting of the times referred to.

3. The subject matter should be dealt with in a balanced way in order to cover multiple aspects of the event or situation including the contributions of various people or groups and their popular or unpopular positions, different cultural approaches, controversial viewpoints, varying roles and occupations.

4. Subject matter specifically dealing with vocational and occupational roles should provide information about as wide a spectrum of opportunities available in society as is possible, with specific care to avoid the presentation of sex-typed occupational categories.

---

[1] Adapted from the Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation, Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

II Comprehensiveness and Unity

Language and Realism

5. In order to reduce the danger of attributing selected characteristics of an individual to the total group of which that person is a part, adjectives or phrases descriptive of the human character should relate to an identifiable person rather than to an identifiable group of persons.

6. Where a particular group of persons is described in an account, the information should be presented in a complete and meaningful way rather than in a fragmented or scattered fashion.

7. Pictures and illustrations should be congruent with the coverage allocated to the persons or events discussed, supported by appropriate captions of the pictures' locations, times and dates.

8. Slanting by way of value laden words or labels should be avoided.

9. Illustrations and written material must not perpetuate stereo-types about people based upon race, religion, creed, nationality, ancestry, ethnicity, sex, color, age, culture.

10. Social evils, including prejudice and discrimination, should be examined rather than ignored. Current and past events should receive frank and realistic treatment. Matters of broad social concern, whether regarded as negative or positive, should not be omitted or ignored but should be identified and explored.

11. Illustrations in texts should reflect the wide variety of individual differences within all segments of our society.

12. The language and terms used should accurately describe individuals, groups, and situations. They should not reinforce questionable attitudes or assumptions about people and sex roles.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS[1]

Bias:	To slant in a particular direction in favour of or against an identifiable group of persons.
Discrimination:	Inferior treatment of a person or group of persons based upon prejudicial attitudes.
Ethnic group:	Those perons bound together by traditions of culture including at least some components such as customs, religion, language, nationality.
Learning materials:	Any material, printed, visual, auditory, which a teacher introduces into the classroom to provide a learning experience.
Prejudice:	1. An attitude toward other persons or groups of persons based upon preconceived or irrational opinions as opposed to reason or fact (believed to stem from fear, history, dislike, economic, or political needs). 2. When prefaced by words such sexual, racial, ethnic, religious, color; tending to support a belief that one is inferior or superior to the other.
Race:	Refers to a group of persons having certain common inherited characteristics or combination of traits; frequently distinguishable by such factors as skin color and/or facial features.
Stereotyped:	1. Preconceived ideas or pictures of what all members in a particular group are assumed to be or to look like. 2. The tendency to group together persons of the same race, religion, color, or ethnicity, and generalize about them as "types" rather than think of them as individuals possessing distinctive characteristics.

---

[1] Task Force Report on Textbook Evaluation. Manitoba Department of Education, 1973.

CRITERIA FOR IDENTIFYING BIAS

By analyzing the content of instructional material, the following criteria may be employed to identify forms of bias.

1. Bias by omission: selecting information that reflects credit on only one group, frequently the writer's group.

2. Bias by defamation: calling attention to the faults and ignoring the virtues of an individual or group.

3. Bias by disparagement (disparagement - something that lowers a thing or person in worth or importance[1]): denying or belittling the contributions of an identifiable group of people in the Canadian culture.

4. Bias by cumulative implication: constantly creating the impression that only one group is responsible for positive development.

5. Bias by (lack of) validity: failing to ensure that information about issues is always accurate and unambiguous. (Ambiguous - having more than one possible meaning[2]).

6. Bias by inertia: perpetuation of legends and half-truths by failure to keep abreast of historical scholarship.

7. Bias by obliteration: ignoring significant aspects of the history of a cultural or minority group in Canada.

8. Bias by disembodiment: referring in a casual and depersonalized way to historical role of identifiable cultural and minority groups.

9. Bias by (lack of) concreteness: dealing with a race or group in platitudes and generalizations (applying the shortcomings of one individual to a whole group). To be concrete, the material must be factual, objective, and realistic.

10. Bias by (lack of) comprehensiveness: failing to mention all relevant facts that may help to form the opinion of the student.

---

[1] Senior Dictionary of Canadian English.

[2] Ibid.

Adapted from The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks, Manitoba Indian Brotherhood and Cultural Education Center.

Manitoba
Education
Library

Box 3, Main Floor
Robert Fletcher Building
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada
R3G 0T3

(204) 945-7832 (In Winnipeg)
1—800—262-8848, ext 7832
(Outside Winnipeg)

CIRCULATION POLICIES FOR LOANABLE RESOURCES*

1. The Manitoba Education Library directly serves teachers, administrators and library personnel K-12 teachers-in-training, teachers in community-based language schools, other education-related professionals in Manitoba, and the general public, through inter-library loan.
2. Individual, not institutional, registrations are required. This may be done by phone, in person or by mail. The general public must use their local public library in order to borrow materials from the Library.
3. Loan of circulating materials (in person or by mail) is free of charge. Postage is paid both ways by Manitoba Education.
4. Patrons borrowing by mail should return materials in the same packaging in which they were received. Free postage labels are enclosed with each order and should be attached to each parcel.
5. Patrons are responsible for materials until they are returned to and received by the Library. Patrons will be required to pay for materials damaged or lost in use and in the mail enroute to the Library if improperly packaged.
6. Materials are circulated on a four-week loan basis. The date due is indicated on the green-edged card inside the item's pocket. Books may be renewed if the materials are returned in person or by mail with a request for renewal. A book may be renewed **ONCE** only provided there is no "hold" on that item and that the item is not overdue. It is not possible to renew books by phone. Audio-visual materials **CANNOT** be renewed.
7. Please return all materials promptly on or before the due date. Borrowing privileges will be terminated if the materials are returned late.
8. When requesting materials by mail, use the Library catalogues and the "Request to Borrow" forms, if available. State the author's name, title **AND** call number given in the catalogue. When requesting specific materials not in the catalogue, give author's full name and title.
9. There is a limit of five titles which may be requested by phone at any one time.
10. If asked, the Library will "substitute" or place "holds" on materials which are not available when requested.
11. Materials may be ordered by stating the topic of interest. The purpose for which the materials is needed and the grade level should be provided, to assist the Library staff in selecting appropriate materials for you.
12. The Library cannot accept advance bookings of materials. it is best to request materials two weeks prior to the required time and request a "hold" be placed on them if they are not available. Materials will then be sent to you as soon as they arrive in the Library.
13. Periodicals **ARE NOT** available for loan.
14. Patrons may borrow:
    - — 4 books per subject area
    - — 4 records/cassettes
    - — 10 fiction
    - — 2 kits/games
    - — 4 jackdaws
    - — 4 textbooks per subject area
    - — 15 easy readers or picture books
    - — 10 remedial readers
    - — 4 vertical file items per subject area
    - — 20 plays from the multiple copy Play Collection
    - — 4 videorecordings (¾" U-Matic; ½" Beta, and ½" VHS) per subject area
    - — 2 microcomputer software packages

* *Applies to the use of all Library materials, except 16mm films.*

ERIC INFORMATION

Computerized Research Services Through the Department of Education Library

In the mid 1960's ERIC (Educational Resources Information Centre) was established. ERIC consists of a network of "clearinghouses" located throughout the United States. Each of these is responsible for the acquisition, indexing, and abstracting of documents in its subject specialization. Data on the literature acquired is sent to a central facility for inclusion in the indexes.

The Manitoba Education Library provides computer searches of the ERIC data base. The advantages of the computerized search over a manual search are two-fold. First, the computer is able to combine several aspects of a search topic and produce a list of materials relevant to all of the search requirements. The second advantage is the speed with which the computer can complete the literature search. It requires only a fraction of the time necessary for a tedious manual search.

It is important to remember that while some Canadian reports and magazine articles are included in the ERIC data base, it is primarily a U. S. system. Therefore, an ERIC search cannot be expected to provide complete coverage of Canadian educational research.

The user should also keep in mind that while the Library cannot provide all the documents cited in the print-outs many reports are on microfiches in the Library, and microfiche readers are available. Photocopying costs and limited staff time prohibit the Library from reproducing on paper many of the reports. The Library will, however, copy up to a total of 30 pages. Over that limit, the patron will be asked to order from the ERIC Reproduction Centre, Micromedia or from the EISO (Educational Information System from Ontario.)

For those educators unfamiliar with ERIC, the microfiche, ED 168 762 How to Search ERIC for American Indian Materials, provides a useful introduction. The report is available in the Manitoba Education Library.

Film and Video Booking General Information

Manitoba
Education
Library
Film Booking and
Reference Services

P.O. Box 2
Main Floor
Robert Fletcher Building
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada
R3G 0T3

Winnipeg (204) 945-7849 or
outside Winnipeg
In Wats 1—800—592-7330

THE COLLECTION:

1. **The Self-Serve 16mm Film Collection**
   - A walk-in film library in the Manitoba Education Library. Films are selected and signed out **in-person**, films cannot be booked or reserved, films may be borrowed for 5 working days, a limit of 2 titles may be signed out at one time.
2. **Film and Video Booking Collection**
   - A computerized system for booking and confirming 16mm films and videos.
   - Films and videos available for booking are listed in the **16mm Film Catalogue, 1981**, the **Catalogue of Bookable 16mm Films and Videorecordings, 1982 Supplement**, the **Catalogue of Bookable 16mm Films, 1983 Supplement**, and the **Catalogue of Bookable 16mm Films and Videorecordings, 1984 Supplement**. New acquisitions are listed in **What's New**. Catalogues are available upon request.

HOW TO BOOK:

- HOURS 8:00 a.m. — 4:30 p.m.
  Monday through Friday
- Bookings may be made by phone, mail or in-person. (Priority is given to phone requests. Mail requests will be accepted as they arrive.)
- Consult the 16mm film catalogues for specific information on film/video titles.
- Quote your client number*, the film/video title and the title number when placing a request.
- Films/videos may be booked to a maximum of **2 months in advance** of the current date.
- Films/videos are booked for a 5-day period only. (Extensions may be negotiated.)
- Only those video titles listed in the "bookable" catalogues may be booked. Other videos may be borrowed from the Circulation and Reference Services Section of the Library.
- Films are NOT available for showing during the summer months. (Exceptions will be negotiated on an individual basis.)
- Consult the packing slip which accompanies the films/videos. Please note item #3 — the "ship-film-by" date. This is the day that the films/videos are to be returned or mailed back to us. Chronic failure to do so may result in the suspension of borrowing privileges.
- If you have changed schools, please let us know so that we can update your address for receiving films.

ASSISTANCE:

- Assistance and information is provided by the **Film Librarian**. This includes basic film reference and information, use of the catalogues, special requests and help in locating a title in the Library or from other agencies.
  Telephone: Winnipeg — 945-7851
  In Wats — 1—800—262-8848, extension 7851

* *To obtain a client number, contact Film Booking and give your school, school address, and home address.*

Dubbing Information Sheet

Floppy Diskette
Videocassette
Audiocassette

Manitoba
Education
Library
Dubbing
Service

P.O. Box 4
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3G 0T3

How to Acquire a Dub of a Department of Education Library Audiocassette, Videocassette or Microcomputer Software Diskette

The Department of Education currently has the duplication rights of over 950 videorecordings; over 750 audiorecordings; and over 200 microcomputer software diskettes (over 1500 programs) for the use of teachers in Manitoba schools.

Schools may receive copies of these educational materials from the Library by supplying to the Dubbing Centre, sufficient blank cassettes/diskettes or by purchasing supplies through the Manitoba Textbook Bureau.

IMPORTANT: Only school divisions/schools belonging to the Manitoba CAL Consortium and/or the MECC Consortium are eligible to acquire dubs of the respective microcomputer software diskettes produced by those consortia.

SENDING BLANK CASSETTES/DISKETTES

- Complete carefully the Dubbing Request Form which should be available in your school or from the Library's Dubbing Centre.
- Be sure to send the correct type as well as the correct amount of cassettes/diskettes, as indicated below:

Audiocassette Duplication

Cassette
C-30 — 15 min. per side
C-60 — 30 min. per side
C-90 — 45 min. per side

- The Library cannot record on C-120 cassettes.

Videocassette Duplication

a) 3/4" U-Matic videocassette:
KCA 30, UCA 30 — 30 min. recording time
KCA 60, UCA 60 — 60 min. recording time
KCA ____ , UCA ____ s — time indicated but on smaller cassettes

b) 1/2" VHS videocassette:
T30 — 30 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (SP)
T60 — 60 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (SP)
T120 — 120 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (SP)

c) 1/2" Beta videocassette:
L125 — 15 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (B1)
L250 — 30 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (B1)
L500 — 60 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (B1)
L750 — 90 min. recording time in x's 1 speed (B1)

- The Library cannot record on x's 2 or x's 3 speeds for either 1/2" videocassettes format.
- The Library cannot dub on L830 Beta tapes.

Floppy Diskette Duplication

5¼" floppy disk, single-sided, double density
- Apple II
- Commodore
- TRS-80 Model III

- The Library cannot "split" an audiocassette, videocassette or a microcomputer diskette nor dub portions only (ALL OR NOTHING).

PURCHASE SUPPLIES AND THEN HAVE PROGRAM DUBBED

- Procedures are the same as in "Sending Blank Cassettes/Diskettes" except that:
  - Complete the Manitoba Textbook Bureau pink order form indicating audio/video/diskettes to be purchased; attach the Dubbing Request Form; and send to the Manitoba Textbook Bureau.
  - If the Dubbing Request Form is not available, please indicate clearly the title of the programs/series/diskettes and dubbing numbers of the items to be duplicated. Also specify brand name and model number(s) of the equipment being used.

GENERAL INFORMATION

- The Library will dub the program(s) at NO COST to the school or school division.
- Blank audiocassettes, videocassettes or diskettes may be purchased from the Manitoba Textbook Bureau.
- Dubbing Request Forms are available from the Department of Education Library's Dubbing Centre.
- The Department of Education Library reserves the right to refuse to copy any program for which it has no written copyright permission.
- For dubbing information call: 945-7848 (in Winnipeg), or 1—800—262-8848, and ask for extension 7848 (outside Winnipeg).
- For technical assistance, call: 945-7880 (in Winnipeg), or 1—800—262-8848, and ask for extension 7880 (outside Winnipeg).
- All requests for dubbing should be addressed to **DUBBING SERVICE, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION LIBRARY, BOX 4, MAIN FLOOR, 1181 PORTAGE AVENUE, WINNIPEG, MANITOBA, R3G 0T3.**

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

AZTECS

Historical

Grade Level

972
Be

Beck, Barbara. The First Book of the Aztecs. New York: Watts, 1966, 72 p. — EL

A book about the history and culture of the Aztec civilization at the time of the Spanish conquest. Illustrated with brown and white line drawings.

972
Bu

Burland, Cottie A. The Aztecs. London: Weidenfeld and Nicholson, 1961. 144 p. — JR

Burland traces the pre-Columbian development of the Aztecs who began as nomadic wanderers in ancient Mexico, and rose to rule an impressive civilization. He describes lifestyles in Aztec times, and provides an account of the coming of the Spanish.

972
C76

Crosher, Judith. The Aztecs. London: Macdonald Educational, 1976. 61 p. — EL

After the Spanish conquest Christian priests recorded many details of Aztec culture. The text and illustrations in this book are all based on these records. They provide a picture of how people lived during the era of the Aztec empire.

372.83045
M35

Crozier, Colin, et al. Mexico Emerges. Vancouver: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 82 p. — EL

A Mexican elementary school class undertakes a study of Mexico, and in the course of their research, students find out about the ancient Mayan and Aztec civilizations, as well as some of the more recent Mexican history.

372.83045
M35
v.3

__________. Mexico Emerges. Teacher's Guide. Vancouver: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 8 p. — EL

Grade Level

972
K37

Karen, Ruth. Feathered Serpent: The Rise and Fall of the Aztecs. New York: Four Winds, 1979. 184 p. — SR

The feathered serpent was the symbolic representation of Quetzalcoatl, the guardian deity of the ancient Aztecs' capital city. In her account of the Aztecs, the author examines the material culture as well as the values and beliefs which evolved as the Aztecs established their complex empire of cities.

972.00498
M54

Miller, Hanson Orio. The Day-Spring: The Story of the Unknown Apostle to the Americas. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976. 192 p. — SR

In an attempt to explain the origins of Quetzalcoatl, the blond, bearded culture hero of South and Central American Indian mythologies, Miller makes a case for European Judaeo-Christian contact with the Americas in the dawning or day-spring of Christianity and suggests that Quetzalcoatl could have been a relative of Jesus of Nazareth.

972.02
M66

Montgomery, Rachel. Cortes and the Conquest of Mexico. London: Paul Hamlyn, 1967. 78 p. — EL

A detailed account of Cortes' intial contact with Montezuma, and his eventual defeat of the Aztec ruler who was hated and feared by his conquered subjects. Illustrated with large color drawings.

972
Su

Sundel, Alfred. A History of the Aztecs and the Mayas and Their Conquest. New York: Collier, 1967. 184 p. — SR

"Drawing on eyewitness accounts of Hernado Cortes and his aid, Diaz, as well as more recent archaeological findings, Sundel reconstructs the story of the Spanish invasion of the Yucatan and the Aztec capital. He provides a detailed study of the rules, the advanced technology, and the religious and social customs of the native people of Mexico and the Yucatan."

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

INCAS

Contemporary

Grade Level

918.5
Ca

Cavanna, Betty. *Lucho of Peru*. New York: Watts, 1961. 60 p.

EL

In *Lucho of Peru* Cavanna portrays a traditional way of life in the high Andes. Lucho, who lives in an isolated village, first becomes aware of the glory and grandeur of his Inca ancestors when he visits the ancient ruins of Machu Picchu with his class.

918.5
Ha

Halsell, Grace. *Peru*. Toronto: Collier-Macmillan, 1969. 138 p.

JR
SR

"Halsell traces Peru's development by Indian settlers, Incan rulers, Spanish conquistadors and colonists, and details the hopes of the government today -- colonization of the jungle, road building, introduction of modern farming techniques, and its many plans to combat illiteracy and bring the Andean Indian into the mainstream of Peruvian society."

918.5
Ha

Harris, Leon. *Young Peru: Children of Peru at Work and at Play*. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1969. 64 p.

EL

"*Young Peru* offers a pictorial introduction to the many different kinds of life in the diverse land of the Incas." Youngsters growing up in Peru today come from wealthy Spanish families, or from the cities' slums, from an Indian village high in the Andes mountains, or one deep in the jungle. Illustrated with black and white photos.

		Grade Level
985.00498 M35	Mangurian, David. Children of the Incas. New York: Four Winds, 1979. 73 p. Thirteen-year-old Modesto Quispe Mamani tells of life with his family in the Peruvian highlands. His story has been carefully illustrated and translated by photographer David Mangurian who lived with Modesto's family.	EL
918.5 Ma	Masters, Robert V. Peru in Pictures. New York: Sterling, 1965. 64 p. Masters' text, illustrated with black and white photographs, describes Peru's mountainous setting, its early indigenous cultures, and life after the Spanish conquest. He also discusses some of the problems faced by modern Indians who comprise almost half of Peru's population.	JR
985.004 M25	McIntyre, Loren. The Incredible Incas and Their Timeless Land. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1975. 199 p. The author's personal experiences as a twenty-year resident of South America are interwoven with the history and contemporary life of the Incas. He uses numerous color photographs of artifacts and historic sites, as well as drawings, to illustrate the past and present life-style of Peru's native people.	JR SR
918.5 Pe	Peck, Helen and Jennie Dearmin. Peru: Land of Treasure. New York: Franklin, 1966. 95 p. The authors provide a good overview of early Inca society, as well as examining modern Peru's people, economy, government, handicrafts, and education. They write from the viewpoint of American visitors and, in fact, include a section on "Peru and the United States."	EL

INDIANS OF C. & S.A.
INCAS-CONTEMPORARY

Grade
Level

985
Ro

Rodman, Seldon. *The Peru Traveller: A Concise History and Guide*. New York: Meredith, 1967. 189 p.

SR

The author's purpose is to articulate the many aspects of Peruvian history from the time of the Incan Empire to the present. Part III is a travelogue which provides the would-be traveler with information about hotels/transportation as well as historic sites.

Historical

Grade Level

985
Ba

Baudin, Louis. Daily Life in Peru Under the Last Incas. London: George Allen & Unwin, 1961. 256 p.

SR

Baudin vividly portrays many aspects of public and private life in the vast Inca Empire. He examines religion, the economy, social structure, and material culture under the headings "The Setting and the Inhabitants," "The Life of the Rulers," "The Life of the Common People."

913.85
Ba

Baumann, Hans. Gold and Gods of Peru. New York: Pantheon, 1963. 218 p.

JR
SR

"In Gold and Gods of Peru Baumann recalls the fascinating world of the Incas and the other pre-Columbian civilization of Peru. He does so by letting historical sources speak for themselves. They disclose to the reader the history of these advanced societies, strictly stratified and dominated by powerful gods."

985
Be

Beck, Barbara L. The First Book of the Incas. New York: Franklin Watts, 1966. 78 p.

EL
JR

In chapters entitled Early Peru, The Coming of the Incas, The Lord Inca and His Government, The Inca People, Religion, Superstition and Medicine, and The Incas' Achievements, the author presents a brief overview of Inca society before the Spanish conquest.

985
Bu

Burland, C. A. Inca Peru. London: Hulton Educational Publications, 1957. 93 p.

EL

This short account of life in Peru during the time of the Incas contains references to the "savages of the Amazon jungle" and should be used with discretion.

Grade Level

985
Bu
Bushnell, G. H. S. Peru: Ancient Peoples and Places. London: Thames and Hudson, 1963. 216 p. SR

Attention has long been focused on the Incas of Peru for their spectacular buildings and great empire, but these achievements cannot be fully appreciated without a knowledge of the civilizations that went before. As Bushnell makes clear, the course of Peruvian civilization was more or less continuous and the Incas inherited much from their predecessors.

985
Di
Disselhoff, Hans Dietrich. Daily Life in Ancient Peru. Trans. Alisa Jaffa. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1967. 155 p. JR SR

Peruvians left no written records, so researchers depend on artifacts or European journals and reports to help reconstruct a picture of early Peruvian society. The author examines Peruvian works of clay, wood, bone, metal, cotton, and wool from museums around the world as he discusses the material and non-material culture of ancient Peru.

372.83045
M35
v.10
Forrester, James, et al. Kings of Peru. Toronto: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1972. 64 p. EL

Examines the history of the Incas through the eyes of Kathy, a young girl who flees with her father from Toronto to the ancient capital of Cuzco, high in the Andes.

980.6
Gl
Glubok, Shirley. The Art of Ancient Peru. New York: Harper & Row, 1966. 41 p. EL

This book provides an introduction to the art of the cultures that flourished in South America in pre-Columbina times. Included are black and white photographs of pottery, textiles, silver, gold, wood, and stone objects, and examples of massive Indian architecture. Brief commentaries describe the artifacts and the techniques used to make them.

Grade
Level

980.3
Gl

______. *The Fall of the Incas*. New York: Macmilan, 1967. 112 p.

EL

In preparing this history of the Incas' conquest, Glubok abridged and adapted two sixteenth century documents, one by the Inca Garcilaso de la Vega, who was a son of a Spanish conquistador and an Inca princess, and the other by an eyewitness to the conquest, a cousin of Pizarro. The text is illustrated with drawings by de Ayala, an Indian who lived in Peru not long after the conquest.

985
La

Lanning, Edward P. *Peru Before the Incas*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall, 1978. 216 p.

SR

As Lanning points out, the Incas were only the last of many prehistoric civilizations in Peru. His book, therefore, is mainly concerned with a survey of recent archaeological studies which have contributed to the knowledge of earlier Peruvian societies.

985
Me

Metraux, Alfred. *The Incas*. London: Studio Vista, 1965. 192 p.

SR

In his summary of prehistoric and historic Incas, Metraux ties the present day problems of the native inhabitants of Peru and Bolivia to the events of the 1532 conquest.

985
Ne

Neurath, Marie and Evelyn Worboys. *They Lived Like This in Ancient Peru*. London: Max Parrish, 1966. 32 p.

EL

The authors examine a number of early Peruvian artifacts and discuss their relationship to life in the ancient civilization.

		Grade Level
372.83 M35 d v.4	People and the Land: The Vikings and the Incas. New York: Noble and Noble, 1974. pp. 98-144. [An excerpt from the textbook Man and His World.] A brief outline of Inca history and material culture, including a creation myth and numerous sketches and photographs illustrating the past and present in Peru.	P EL
372.83 L35 V.1	Peru: The Quechua. Oxford, England: Basil, Blackwell, 1978. Student resource book on lifestyles of Peruvian native people.	EL
372.83 L35 1 V.1	Peru: The Quechua: Laws and Leaders. Oxford, England: Basil, Blackwell, 1978. Middle years resource book (with study guide) which deals with the history, culture and lifestyles of the people of Peru.	JR
985 Pi	Pine, Tillie. The Incas Knew. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968. 32 p. Pine outlines technical innovations such as suspension bridges, canals, metalurgy, and the use of fertilizers which the Incas developed centuries ago and suggests experiments that young readers can carry out to demonstrate some of the same principles.	P

Grade Level

985.02
P74

Prescott, W. H. History of the Conquest of Peru. New York: New American Library, 1961. 416 p. [Cover title: The Conquest of Peru, revised and partly abridged.] — SR

Originally published in 1847, The History of the Conquest of Peru was hailed as the first thorough and well-written English language account of the splendor and tragedy of the Inca Empire. Prescott, a Harvard scholar, based his book on the records from Spanish archives, without the benefits of twentieth century archaeological discoveries. Nevertheless, his publication still is recognized as an important reference today.

985
R62

Roberts, David. Lost City Of The Incas. London: Mills and Boon, 1977. — EL JR

An account of the conflicts endured by the Incas during the Spanish invasion.

972
Vo

Von Hagen, Victor. The Ancient Sun Kingdoms of the Americas. New York: World, 1961. 617 p. — SR

Von Hagen's extensive work as an ethnographer and archaeological historian supplied the material for his book which examines how native people lived in the early Mayan, Aztec, and Inca kingdoms of the Americas.

985
Vo

__________. The Desert Kingdoms of Peru. New York: New American Library, 1964. 190 p. — SR

Anthropologist Von Hagen provides a reconstruction of the extraordinary lost nation of the Mochica-Chimu, a culture that antedated the Incas and flourished from 3000 B.C. to 50 years before the Spanish conquest.

Grade Level

985 Vo __________. The Incas, People of the Sun. New York: World, 1961. 127 p. SR

The author describes the food, clothes, crafts, festivals, language, religion, rulers, wars, and ideals of a great Indian culture which had absorbed all preceding South American civilizations before it fell to Spanish conquest in 1532. This book is the last in Von Hagen's trilogy on the major cultures of the Western Hemisphere before the coming of the Europeans.

980.3 Vo __________. Realm of the Incas. New York: New American Library, 1961. 223 p. JR

Von Hagen provides "an archaeological history of the ancient Empire in the hidden strongholds of the South American Andes." The content is divided into three sections: Part I The Historical and Geographical Background: Part II The People; Part III The Inca and His City. Photographs and line drawings illustrate the text.

New Production

Life in Peru. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1985. EL JR

2 filmstrips, 2 audio cassettes, teacher's guide.
Part I - Peru: An Overview
Part II - Peru: Urban and Rural Contrasts.
The kit is intended for Grade 4 Social Studies classes. However, the visuals and the extensive background material in the teacher's guide would make it useful for the Manitoba Grade 8 program as well.
(No call number available)

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

MAYA

Art

Grade Level

917.2
Ca

Carver, Norman F. Silent Cities: Mexico and the Maya. Tokyo: Shokokusha, 1966. 246 p. — JR

The author's interest lies not in studying the ancient Mexican and Mayan ruins in their historical and cultural context, but in focusing instead on the visual impact the architectural wonders have on their viewers. The book features a series of photographs of twenty early cities.

394.30972
P47

Pettit, Florence Harvey. Mexican Folk Toys: Festival Decorations and Ritual. New York: Hastings House, 1978. 192 p. — EL JR SR

Authors usually focus attention on Mexican weaving, pottery, lacquer, and basketry, to the exclusion of the disappearing art of toy-making. The Mexican folk toy had its origins among the Indians of Mexico, and because folk toys did not take on the flavour of Spanish arts, they continue to reflect the culture and heritage of the native people. This well-illustrated book will appeal to people of all ages, although the accompanying text is suitable for older students.

972.015
Pr

Proskouriakoff, Tatiana. An Album of Mayan Architecture. Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 1973. 142 p. — SR

The author describes thirty-six Mayan sites, including with each a painting as the structure would have appeared a thousand years ago, as well as a documented text of archaeological findings and a line drawing of the existing remains.

Grade
Level

972.015
St

Stierlin, Henri. Living Architecture: Mayan. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, 1964. 192 p. JR

Against the background of the rise and fall of Mayan civilization, Stierlin deals in detail with the design and construction of the principal buildings which, unlike the monuments of other great cultures that were plundered to provide new buildings, lay undisturbed for a thousand years.

Historical

Grade Level

970.3
Be

Beck, Barbara. The First Book of the Ancient Maya. New York: Franklin Watt, 1965. 87 p. — JR

A short history of the Maya which outlines the sources of information about the ancient society as well as the lifestyles of its inhabitants.

970.3
Ga

Gallenkamp, Charles. Maya: The Riddle and Rediscovery of a Lost Civilization. New York: David McKay, 1959. 240 p. — SR

"Beginning with the period of Spanish conquest, the book traces the efforts of explorers and scholars to fathom the orgins of the ruined cities scattered through the forests of Yucatan, Guatemala and Honduras."

972
No

Norman, James. The Forgotten Empire. New York: Putnam, 1965. 159 p. — JR SR

"Between 1500 B.C. and the sixteenth century A.D. a 'lost civilization' flourished in Central America. It wasn't until 1839 with the explorations of John Lloyd Stephens and Frederick Catherwood that modern American archaeology had its beginnings and the Mayan world, forgotten after earlier Spanish discoveries, came to light again." Norman examines the history of a people who carved intricate sculptures, used subtle engineering techniques, developed a written language, and understood the principle of zero.

Grade
Level

970.3
Su

Sutton, Ann and Myron. Among the Maya Ruins: The Adventures of John Lloyd Stephens and Frederick Catherwood. New York: McNally, 1968. 222 p.

JR
SR

An account of the 1839 explorations of Stephens, a New York lawyer, and Catherwood, an artist who recorded in detail the antiquities of the Mayan. The book is illustrated with reproductions of Catherwood's drawings, as well as the authors' own modern day photographs.

917.2
Ta

Tait, George. The Eagle and the Snake. Toronto. Ryerson, 1968. 112 p.

EL
JR

Following a brief introduction to "Mexico Today," the author describes in detail the ancient Aztec and Mayan cultures which flourished until the arrival of the Spanish.

972
Th

Thompson, Edward H. People of the Serpent: Life and Adventure Among the Mayas. New York: Capricorn, 1965. 301 p. (Original publication 1932.)

SR

Following his lengthy stay in Yucatan as an American consul, archaeologist, and painter, Thompson wrote this book which he based on the notes he kept as he explored ancient cities and studied the lifestyles of contemporary Mayans. The book examines the antiquities of Yucatan, as well as the cultural traditions of the modern descendents of the temple-builders.

972
Th

Thompson, J. Eric. The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilization. 2nd ed. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1966. 328 p.

SR

This book describes the emergence of Mayan civilization in non-technical terms. One chapter contains sketches of daily life, based on the author's archaeological and ethnological research. Illustrations include line drawings and photographs.

Grade Level

972 Vo Von Hagen, Victor. Maya: Land of the Turkey and the Deer. New York: World, 1960. 127 p. JR

Numerous facets of Mayan culture are skillfully illustrated in the story of Ah Tok who lived before the arrival of the Spaniards.

972 Vo __________. World of the Maya. New York: Mentor, 1960. 224 p. SR

Von Hagen draws on his knowledge of archaeology and on ancient documents to reconstruct a picture of early Maya cities and the day to day lives of the people who inhabited them. His book is divided into four main sections: The Historical and Geographical Background of the Maya Civilization; The People; The Ruling Class; The Achievements.

General

Grade Level

305.8980886
039
Davies, David M. The Centenarians of the Andes.
London: Barrie and Jenkins, 1975. 128 p.
SR

"In the remote Andean highlands there exist communities of people who may live for 140 years or more." Davies, a medical doctor, discusses the factors which might account for their longevity, and considers the twentieth century influences which might alter this pattern.

918.5
Gr
Greifenstein, Sandra. Micias, Boy of the Andes.
Chicago: Follet, 1968. 48 p.
EL

Through Micias' day-to-day activities, the author authentically portrays the rugged life of the Andes mountain Indians of Ecuador who continue to farm the land and raise sheep, much as their ancestors did. Their rural life is contrasted with the faster pace of a modern centre as Micias visits the market in the city.

918.1
He
Herrmanns, Ralph. River Boy: Adventure on the Amazon.
London: William Collins Sons, 1965. (n.p.)
EL

Herrmanns narrates the rather improbable adventures of Manuel, a young Indian boy, who travels down the Amazon in search of his long-lost brother. Illustrated with full-color photographs.

980.00498
H83
Hugh-Jones, Stephen. Amazonian Indians. New York:
Gloucester, 1979. 32 p.
EL

This book describes the Barasana Indians of the Amazon River Basin and their lifestyle which, due to their isolated environment, is very much like that of their ancestors. Well-illustrated with maps and full-color drawings.

Grade Level

918 Jo — Joy, Charles R. Young People of South America. New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce, 1963. 236 p. — EL

Joy introduces readers to the continent of South America, then provides background information for specific countries. His American viewpoint is evident, but the autobiographies of a variety of young people, some of them Indian, broaden the reader's perspective on South America.

372.83 M35 d v.8 — People and the Land: Brazil: Life Along the Amazon. New York: Noble and Noble, 1974. — EL JR

Briefly examines the lifestyle of the Tupi Indians of the Amazon Valley in the general context of present-day Brazilian culture. The author provides a short history and discusses the twentieth century "Indian problem": how can native people maintain their culture in the face of large scale settlement and development?

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

Literature-Fiction

Grade Level

F Bu
Burke, Judy. Migichi: Son of the Lost Empire. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1967. 236 p. — EL

An historical novel dealing with the adventures of Migichi, a young Indian peasant boy, who lives in the kingdom of the Incas.

F Cl
Clark, Ann Nolan. Santiago. New York: Viking, 1964. 189 p. — EL

"Until his twelfth birthday Santiago, the Indian foster son of a Guatemalan woman, knew nothing of the ways of his own people. When he is taken by a clansman of his father's to live the life of a 'burden-bearer' he hates every minute of it. Eventually Santiago is free to go his own way, and slowly learns about himself and his people's efforts to find a place in today's society."

F Cl
________. Secret of the Andes. New York: Viking, 1952. 130 p. — EL

Cusi, a modern Inca boy, herds llamas in a hidden valley high in the Andes. He learns the ancient secrets of his people from Chuto, the old Inca who helps him guard the flock.

F Rh
Rhoads, Dorothy. The Corn Grows Ripe. New York: Viking, 1956. 88 p. — EL

Tigre, a young Mayan boy, has to take over the care of his family's corn field when his father is injured. But The Corn Grows Ripe is more than a story of Tigre's coming of age. It illustrates the life of Maya Indians in a twentieth century village in Yucatan where many follow the ancient traditions of their ancestors.

Legends

Grade Level

398.210895
D49

Dewey, Arian. The Thunder God's Son. New York: Greenwillow Books, 1981. — EL

Peruvian folk tales for children.

398.2
Fi

Finger, Charles J. Tales from Silver Lands. Garden City: Doubleday, 1924. 225 p. — EL JR

Finger recorded these South American Indian tales as he travelled on that continent during the early part of the twentieth century. Like fairy tales from other cultures, they tell of strange enchantments, giants, witches, earth people, and undersea worlds.

398.20985
M38

Mascayano, Ismael. The Daughter of the Sun: A Legend from Ancient Peru. Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1978. 32 p. (Spanish and English) — EL

When Chuqui, a daughter of the Sun King, discovers that the llama herder, Amaru, is as lonely as she is, they make plans to remain together on earth. Chuqui's father finds out and orders eternal night to fall on the mountains. However, the darkness does not matter to Amaru and Chuqui; they no longer need the light of day to bring them happiness.

P
Ro

Rockwell, Anne. The Good Llama. Cleveland: World, 1968. n.p. — P

"According to Inca mythology, it was a good llama who led the animals to safety when a great flood covered the earth and nearly drowned the sun." This tale, reminiscent of the Bible story of Noah, is retold with bold illustrations.

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

16 mm FILMS

Ancient Aztec Indians of North America

Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1972; made 1971. Made by Steve Krantz Productions. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Ancient American Indian civilizations).
SUMMARY: Traces the rise of the Aztec empire from 1100 A.D. to the conquest of Central Mexico. Describes the empire's "floating" capital, the Aztecs' religion of human sacrifice and bureaucracy of priests, and their conquest and dissolution by the Spanish explorer Cortes.
1. Aztecs - History 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
2527 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Ancient Inca Indians of South America

Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1971. 1 reel (4 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Ancient American Indian civilizations).
SUMMARY: Surveys the immense and complex empire of the Incas, with reference to their great cities, road system, advanced farming techniques, medical practices, and art, the importance of the llama to them, and the destruction of their civilization by the Spanish.
1. Incas 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
2203 2FC SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Ancient Maya Indians of Central America (motion picture)

Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britanica Educational Corporation 1971. 1 reel (9 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Traces the history of the Mayas, illustrates important aspects of Mayan culture and evaluates the achievements of the Mayas.
With study guide.
1. Mayas - History 2. Mayas - Antiquities 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
I. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation.
# 9-E-15 Grades 4-9

Central America: Finding New Ways. (motion picture)

Hector J. Lemieux in association with Eric Wrate and Charlotte Hacker, Toronto, 1973.
Released in the U.S. by Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1974. 1 reel (17 min.): sd. color. 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Explores the culture and history of Central America. Shows how Central American countries have been influenced by both Indian and Spanish heritages. Second edition.
1. Central America - Civilization. 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 4. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 5. Central America - History I. Lemieux, Hector J. II. Wrate, Eric. III. Hacker, Charlotte. IV. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation
8-C-22 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4 - 6

Central America: Mexico, Central America, the Caribbean. (motion picture) / William Claiborne, inc. --

New York: Sterling Educational Films, 1974, made 1973. 1 reel, 16 mm.: sd., col.; 16 mm. (Latin America -- a focus on people, (motion picture)
SUMMARY: Surveys people, problems, and life in contemporary Central America. Presents facts which show that the Central American countries need contact and cooperation with each other and less isolation from the outside world.
1. Central America - Foreign relations. 2. Central America - Economic conditions. 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 4. Central America I. Sterling Educational Films. II. William Claiborne, inc.
11-A-5 *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Highland Indians of Peru

Toronto: adapted and distributed by Visual Education Centre, 1969. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Man and his world).
SUMMARY: Portrays the life of Peruvian Indians and shows them as they use simple tools to work arid land owned by absentee landlords. Edited version of the motion picture made by the Institut fur Film und Bild, Munich.
1. Indians of South America - Peru 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. Peru
3082 8FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Indian Villagers in Mexico

Toronto: adapted and distributed by Visual Education Centre, 1969. 1 reel (12 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Man and his world).
SUMMARY: Daily life in the Teotitian Del Valle, 950 kilometers from Mexico City, is closely related to the environment. Activities include spinning and weaving of wool, house building, work in the fields, and visits to the market at Oaxaca. An adaptation of the motion picture produced by Institut fur Film und Bild, Munich.
1. Mexico - Social conditions 2. Indians of Mexico - Social life and customs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1843 4FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Master Weavers of the Andes

Cineco; made by Peter Pilafian.
Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica educational corp., 1977. 1 reel (15 min.); sd., col.; 16 mm. and guide - (art, humanities, and social studies).
SUMMARY: Examines the craft of weaving as practiced by the Quechua Indians near Cuzco, Peru. Points out that except for the use of chemical dyes the processes of spinning and weaving are practiced as they have been for centuries.
1. Indians of South America - Peru - Textile industry and fabrics 2. Kechua Indians - Textile industry and fabrics 3. Weaving - Peru - Andes Mountains 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0027 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Miners of Bolivia

Toronto: adapted and distributed by Visual Education Centre, 1969. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Man and his world).
SUMMARY: A study of the work and sub-marginal living of the tin-ore miners of Bolivia is presented against a background of the natural beauty of that country. Shows the miners as they chew coca leaves, the source of cocaine, to dull the harshness of their lives. An adaptation of the motion picture made by Institut fur Film und Bild, Munich.
1. Miners - Bolivia 2. Tin miners - Bolivia 3. Tin miners and mining - Bolivia 4. Mines and mineral resources - Bolivia 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2927 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Peru: Inca Heritage

New York: Hartley Productions, 1970. 1 reel (17 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Contrasts the culture of the present-day Indian inhabitants of Peru with that of their ancestors, the Incas.
1. Incas 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 4. GEOGRAHY (GRADES 7-12)
0831 3FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Peru: People of the Andes

Encyclopaedia Britannica Films, 2nd ed., 1958. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Latin American series).
SUMMARY: Explores the Chincheros Valley near Cuzco and contrasts the community life in a self-contained Indian village with that of the tenant farmers who work on the haciendas. Shows the mining camps, transportation facilities, and the wealth which is concentrated in Lima.
ARCHIVES: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
Revision of the 1940 motion picture entitled, Peru: People of the Mountains.
1. Indians of South America - Peru 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES k-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. ARCHIVES COLLECTION (FILMS IN RETROSPECT) 6. Peru - Description and travel
2735 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

South America, History and Heritage. (Motion picture) / Andrew Nemes. --

Santa Monica, Calif.: BFA Educational Media, 1976. 1 reel, 17 min.: sd., col.: 16 mm. & teacher's guide.
SUMMARY: Presents the history of South America from the 15th century to the present. Deals with Inca civilization, the impact of colonial rule, and the struggle for political and economic independence.
NARRATOR: John Mayer
1. Spain - Colonies - America. 2. Incas 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. South America - History 6. South America I. Nemes, Andrew. II. BFA Educational Media.
8-E-20 *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

With Gladis in Bolivia (motion picture)

Toronto: Asterisk Film and Videotape Productions Ltd., distributed by International Tele-film Enterprises. 1980 1 reel (11 min.): sd., color, 16mm.
(The World's children)
SUMMARY: Gladis Quinones is an eleven year old and lives on a farm near the city of Santa Cruz. In this glimpse of her day, she is shown picking corn, helping to make tamales, doing the family's washing and giving her pig a bath.
1. Bolivia - Social life and customs 2. Farm life - Bolivia 3. Children - Bolivia 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) I. Asterisk Film and Videotape Productions Ltd. II. Series: The World's children (motion picture)
*4148 FC FC SS Grades 4-6

With Oscar in Peru (motion picture)

Toronto: Asterisk Film and Videotape Productions Ltd., distributed by International Tele-film Enterprises. c1979. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., color, 16mm.
(The World's children)
SUMMARY: Oscar is twelve and lives at 13,000 feet on the Peruvian "altiplano". Shows his daily activities which include herding the village sheep, planting eucalyptus seedlings, spinning wool and harvesting the family potatoes.
1. Peru - Social life and customs 2. Country life - Peru 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) I. Asterisk Film and Videotape Productions Ltd. II. Series: The World's children (motion picture)

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

The Arts

		Grade Level
731.7097111 B37	Barbeau, Charles. Totem Poles of the Gitksan, Upper Skeena River, British Columbia. Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1973.	SR
736 Ba	Barbeau, Marius. Haida Carvers in Argillite, Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1957. The Haida art of carving traditional motifs in argillite flourished during the latter part of the previous century. In this volume, Barbeau highlights the revival of the craft during the 1930's and 1940's.	SR
299.7 B38	Baylor, Byrd. They Put on Masks. New York: Scribner, 1974. Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Indian masks and their ceremonial uses.	JR SR
E 970.49 B3	________. When Clay Sings. New York: Scribner, 1972. The daily life and customs of prehistoric southwest Indian tribes are retraced from the design on the remains of their pottery.	EL
709.011 B73	Brasser, Ted. "Bo'jou, Neejee!". Ottawa: National Musuems of Canada, 1976. This catalogue, printed to accompany a travelling exhibit of the National Museum of Man, describes and illustrates a variety of native artifacts from across the country.	EL JR SR
709.011 D3	Darbois, Dominique. Indian and Eskimo Art of Canada. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1971. "During 1969 and 1970 a group of Indian and Eskimo masterworks, drawn from museum collections across Canada, was shown at the Museum of Man in Paris and at Ottawa's National Gallery." The exhibits, photographed in black and white and colour, are collected in this publication.	EL JR SR

Grade Level

709.0113
D49
Dewdney, Selwyn H. Indian Rock Paintings of the Great Lakes. 2nd ed. Toronto: Published for the Quetico Foundation by University of Toronto Press, 1967.
SR

Study of the native rock paintings found in Northern Ontario and Minnesota.

709.011
D53
Dickason, Olive Patricia. Indian Arts in Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972.
SR

The text traces the history of the arts, as well as providing interviews with native artists who comment on the state of the arts today.

970.67
D6
Dockstader, Frederick J. Indian Art in America: The Arts and Crafts of the North American Indian. Greenwich: New York Graphic Society, 1961.
JR
SR

Examples of native pottery, weaving, painting, carving, shell and quill work appear throughout the book, accompanied by ethnographic information on origin and use.

704.0397
F87
Furst, Peter. North American Indian Art. New York: Rizzoli, c1982.
SR

970.6
G1
Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the North American Indian. New York: Harper, 1964.
EL

Photographs of North American Indian masks, totems, dolls, buffalo hides, pipes, and other artifacts are presented. Accompanying the photographs are descriptions and background information on the purpose, source, symbolism, and present-day location of these art objects.

709.011
G58 n
________. The Art of the Northwest Coast Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1975.
EL
JR

Text and photographs examine the artistic heritage of the Indian tribes inhabiting the Pacific Coast of the United States and Canada.

		Grade Level
709.011 G58 p	________. The Art of the Plains Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1975. Text and illustrations examine the art of the Plains Indian tribes as it is reflected in their daily life, their traditions, their experiences.	JR
709.011 G55	________. The Art of the Southwest Indians. New York: Macmillan, 1971. Glubok describes and discusses wall and sand paintings, Katchina dolls, pottery, and other forms of Southwest Indian art.	JR
709.011 H38	Hawthorn, Audrey. Kwakiutl Art. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1979. 272 p. Hawthorn, who played a key role in assembling the University of British Columbia's collection of Kwakiutl art, discusses the design and technical skills reflected in traditional carved masks, house posts, totem poles, boxes, bowls, and other objects, as well as examining the modern interpretations of old themes in North West Coast Indian art. Numerous color and black and white photographs illustrate her book.	JR SR
709.011	Holm, Bill. Northwest Coast Indian Art: An Analysis of Form. Vancouver: J.J. Douglas; Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1965. Study of the art forms and methods used by the N.W. Coast native artists.	JR SR
759.11 H83	Hughes, Kenneth. The Life and Art of Jackson Beardy. Winnipeg: Canadian Dimension/James Lorimer, 1979, 49 p. Hughes takes an academic approach in examining Beardy's art and the cultural influences that helped to shape it. He includes reproductions of many of Beardy's pictures, accompanying each with an explanation of its significance.	SR

Call number	Entry	Grade Level
372.412 S44 so Level 14	Katz, Marjorie P. *Shaped by Hands: Indian Art of North America*. New York: Macmillan, 1975. Part of a Macmillan reading program, this short book outliners how native people in different parts of North America fashioned articles of utility and beauty out of the materials available in the environment.	EL
732.2 M43	Meade, Edward F. *Indian Rock Carvings of the Pacific Coast*. Sidney: Gray's, 1971. The author suggests that the prehistoric rock carvings depicting spirit figures, sea creatures, fish, human and animal forms, may have had religious meaning for the Indian carvers.	JR SR
709.01109701 P37	Patterson, Nancy-Lou. *Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos*. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973. In this volume the author places the art of native people in historical, geographical, and societal contexts. As well, she discusses some of the present day artists with personal insights.	SR
709.0110971 W37	Warner, John. *Two-Dimensional and Three-Dimensional Arts of Indians in the Canadian West: A Sociological Approach*. Regina: The Author, 1977.	SR

Crafts and Games

		Grade Level
745.509701 A43	Albrectsen, Lis. Tepee and Moccasin: Indian Craft for Young People. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972. Although this book dwells basically on the arts and crafts of the North American Indians, the author prefaces his subject with a brief account of the Indians' history and way of life. Step-by-step details are given on how to make such things as tepees, moccasins, ornaments, and musical instruments.	EL JR
641.5971 A53	Anderson, Anne. The Great Outdoor Kitchen Native Cookbook. Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1973. Traditional recipes, complete with illustrations.	JR SR
745.5 B41	Beaudry, Lindsay. Kawin. Toronto: Ahbenoojeyug Inc., 1975. Second edition: Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977. The author provides instructions for making articles used by a variety of Indian culture groups.	EL JR
746.44 E67	Epstein, Roslyn. American Indian Needlepoint Designs. New York: Dover Publications, 1973. A book of patterns on squared paper, adapted from the Indian designs on beadwork, pottery, headbands, belts, baskets.	JR SR
970.6 Hu	Hunt, Ben. Big Indiancraft Book. New York: Bruce, n.d. An illustrated compilation of Indian and camping craft which clearly describes articles that readers can make. Background information about various Indian tribes is included by way of an introduction.	JR SR

		Grade Level
970.6 Ho	Hofsinde, Robert (Gray-Wolf). Indian Games and Crafts. New York: McLeod, 1957. Detailed instructions with careful illustrations and lists of simple materials for 12 Indian crafts make this book a useful addition to any craft collection.	EL
372.55 J34	Jaeger, Ellsworth. Easy Crafts. New York: Macmillan, 1947. Many of the projects outlined were originally included in the author's The Thinking Hand, a book of simple crafts.	EL
394.3 L38	Lavine, Sigmund A. The Games the Indians Played. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974. An interesting, well-written and researched publication which clearly describes the games and their significance to North American Indian people.	EL JR
796.09712 M35	Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Native Games: Teacher Handbook. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1978. A handbook explaining some of the games played by various groups of Indians, with reference to their significance within the society.	JR
970.1 M5	Minor, Marz Nono. The American Indian Craft Book. New York: Popular Library, 1972. Handicrafts, games, and the lifestyles of American Indians are detailed in this book. It includes patterns for making various items as well as a brief history of the tribes which developed the crafts.	EL

Grade Level

746.5
M87

Murphy, Marjorie. *Beadwork From American Indian Designs*. Batsford, 1974.

JR
SR

Murphy's comprehensive book includes instructions for simple stripwork necklaces, bracelets or chokers, as well as more advanced loom techniques for elaborate pieces. Some of the designs are traditional Indian symbols, while other patterns have been reworked to appeal to modern tastes.

745.508997
P87

Purdy, Susan G. *North American Indians*. Toronto: F. Watt, 1982.

JR

This publication briefly discusses Indian tribes and cultures of North America. Provides instructions for craft projects, including sand painting and clothing.

745
S38

Schuman, Jo Miles. *Art From Many Hands : Multi-cultural Art Projects For Homes and School.* Englewood Cliffs N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1981.

JR
SR

Multi-cultural art forms which can be adapted for classroom use. Includes Indian quillwork, weaving, printmaking, beadwork and dolls.

640.97127
T46

Thomas, Dorine. *Rubaboo*. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1981.

EL

This book examines the roles of the women of the Red River Settlement, including descriptions, recipes, and instructions for many of the important tasks they performed.

745.509701
W5

Whiteford, Andrew Hunter. *North American Indian Arts*. New York: Golden Press, 1970.

EL
JR

The author describes the Indians' ability to use the surrounding natural resources to produce utilitarian and ceremonial objects. The well-illustrated, simple and informative text deals with the material culture of the North American Indian.

		Grade Level
641.59297 M87	Wyss, Barbara. Inter-tribal Cookbook: Recipes of North American Indians: Traditional and Modern. Cone Butte, B.C.: BRT Publications, c1982.	EL JR SR
743.4	You Can Draw Cowboys and Indians. Henley-on-Thames, England: Cressrelles Publishing, c1975. (No review available)	

Music

		Grade Level
784.751 B54	Bierhorst, John, comp. Songs of the Chippewa. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1974. This collection of traditional Chippewa songs includes ritual chants as well as dream songs, medicine charms, and lullabies. Adapted from the works of Frances Densmore and Henry Schoolcraft, the simple arrangements for piano and guitar are suitable for solo or group singing.	EL JR SR
781.7297 M88	Kamienski, Jan. Teacher Guidebook to Accompany Videorecording Music of the Indian and Metis. Winnipeg, Manitoba Education, 1983. Contains the printed script for the video recording, plus background notes on the place of music in native culture.	SR Res
784 S3	Sainte-Marie, Buffy. The Buffy Sainte-Marie Songbook. New York: Grosset & Dunlap, 1971. A Saskatchewan Cree by birth, Buffy Sainte-Marie was raised by foster parents in New England. Some of her original songs contained in this book reflect her native heritage. The book includes numerous illustrations of the author.	JR SR

Autobiography - Biography

		Grade Level
970.4100994 A5	Anahareo. *Devil in Deerskins: My Life With Grey Owl*. Toronto: New Press, 1972. Anahareo, a Mohawk, reveals in her own words her experience with Grey Owl - a life of trapping, hunting, and eventually dedication to the cause of conservation.	SR
92 Alm	Anderson, Frank W. *Almighty Voice*. Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1971. A chronological account of the life of Almighty Voice of One Arrow Reserve near Batoche, Sask.	JR SR
920.071 A64 a	Angus, Terry and Shirley White. *Canadians All: Portraits of Our People*. Toronto: Methuen, 1979. 112 p. The authors include a brief biographical sketch of Victoria Callihoo, an Albertan of Cree ancestry, in this collection of Canadian personalities from all walks of life.	JR SR
92 Pou	Barnett, Donald C. *Poundmaker*. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976 Part of the series, The Canadians, this publication provides biographical information about Poundmaker, traditional Cree lifestyles, and the involvement of the Plains Cree in the Riel Rebellion.	EL JR
92 Kan	Benham, Mary Lile. *[illegible]ul Kane*. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, c1977. Biography of Paul Kane (b.1810) who painted extensively in Western Canada 1830-60. Kane is known for his early portraits of Plains Indians.	JR SR

		Grade Level
921 B61	Boulanger, Tom. *An Indian Remembers: My Life as a Trapper in Northern Manitoba*. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1971. Boulanger writes of the outstanding events and people in the places he has trapped and hunted. His experiences create an awareness of the dangers, challenges, and excitement involved in the life of a northern Indian.	JR
92 Cal	Calf Robe, Benjamin A. *Siksika: A Blackfoot Legacy*. Invermere, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, c1979.	JR SR
921 R6	Clark, Electa. *Cherokee Chief: The Life of John Ross*. New York: Crowell-Collier Press, 1970. In the nineteenth century, the Cherokee of the southern Appalachians were forced to resettle on land set aside for them in "Indian Territory". Their leader, John Ross, led them on the long march known as the "Trail of Tears". Ross is still remembered for his part in this journey.	JR SR
917.73 C56	Cloud, Kevin. *Kevin Cloud: Chippewa Boy in the City*. Chicago: Reilly & Lee Books, 1972. Ten-year-old Kevin Cloud describes his life with his family in urban Chicago. On one occasion he makes a trip to a nearby reservation to attend a pow-wow. The book is well-illustrated with photographs of the people and places he mentions.	EL
92 Te	Cooke, David C. *Tecumseh: Destiny's Warrior*. New York: Julian Messner, 1959. Gifted with the powers of oratory and leadership, Tecumseh, a Shawnee chief, attempted to unite all North American Indian tribes into one strong nation. This well-written book records the events of Tecumseh's life in an interesting way.	JR SR

INDIANS-AUTOBIOGRAPHY-BIOGRAPHY

		Grade Level
92 Cha	Dempsey, Hugh A. Charcoal's World. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1979.	SR
970.3 D4	__________. Crowfoot, Chief of the Blackfeet. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1972. In the opening chapters of this biography the author reconstructs Crowfoot's life during his childhood and early years as well as examining his later attempts to preserve the dignity of the Blackfoot people who were faced with starvation and disease.	SR
92 Cro	__________. Red Crow, Warrior Chief. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980. The biography of Red Crow, a Blood tribe chief of the Blackfoot nation. Red Crow was chief from 1870-1900.	JR SR
920.009297 D48	Deur, Lynne. Indian Chiefs. New York: Lear, Siegler, Fearon Publications, 1972. This book contains short biographies of thirteen famous Indian chiefs who lived during the mid-nineteenth century.	EL
970.4100994 D8	Dunn, Marty. Red on White: The Biography of Duke Redbird. Toronto: New Press, 1971. Dunn outlines the experiences of Duke Redbird, a contemporary native person. He discusses Redbird's childhood in foster homes, and the search for his Indian identity, as well as his thoughts on the past and future of native people. Some of Redbird's poetry is also included in this biography.	SR
92 Eva	Evans, Augusta. The Days of Augusta. Vancouver: J.J. Douglas, c1973. The biography of Augusta Evans, a Shuswap woman from British Columbia.	JR SR

INDIANS-AUTOBIOGRAPHY-BIOGRAPHY

Grade Level

920.72 C35 — Goodwill, Jean, ed. *Speaking Together: Canada's Native Women*. Ottawa: Secretary of State, 1975. — JR SR

A collection of short biographies of native women from culture groups across Canada, outlining their involvement and accomplishments in a variety of activities.

92 Cro — Hacker, Carlotta. *Crowfoot*. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1977. — EL JR

Hacker's book, which is one of the series, The Canadians, examines the life of Crowfoot in the context of Blackfoot society during the nineteenth century.

920 H4 — Heuman, William. *Famous American Indians*. New York: Dodd Mead, 1972. — JR SR

Biographical sketches include: Pontiac, Joseph Brant, Sequoyah, Tecumseh, Osceola, Chief Joseph, Crazy Horse, Sitting Bull.

92 Lon — Kidd, Bruce. *Tom Longboat*. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, c1980. — EL

970.41 M3 — MacEwan, John Walter Grant. *Portraits From the Plains*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1971. — JR SR

Biographical sketches of 33 Indians of various Plains tribes.

920 — Monture, Ethel Brant. *Famous Indians: Brant, Crowfoot, Oronhyatekha*. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1960. — JR SR

The lives of Brant, Crowfoot, and Oronhyatekha present strong contrasts, but all are marked with the same courage and humanity. The story of their struggles to cushion the impact of cultural change for their people is told with sympathetic insight by a descendant of Brant's.

		Grade Level
992 Geo	Mortimer, Hilda. You Call Me Chief: Impressions Of The Life Of Chief Dan George. Toronto: Doubleday Canada, 1981.	JR SR
917.1272 P38	Paterson, Ruth. Cranberry Portage: Frontier Life at the Crossroads of the North. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1974. Autobiographical account of life in Northern Manitoba in the 1920's and 30's.	JR SR
970.3 P4	Pelletier, Wilfred. No Foreign Land: The Biography of a North American Indian. New York: Pantheon Books, 1974. This book tells the story of Pelletier's life, from his childhood on the Manitoulin Island reserve to his later involvement in Nishnawbe Institute, an educational and cultural project.	JR SR
92 Bra	Petrie, Auldham Roy. Joseph Brant. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1978. The biography of Joseph Brant, a Mohawk chief, who allied with the British during the American Revolution.	EL
970.3 R4	Redsky, James. Great Leader of the Ojibway: Misquona-Queb. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972. After his birth in the 1700's it was foretold that Misquona-Queb, leader of the Ojibway in the Great Lakes region, woud be the greatest warrior and chief his people had seen.	JR SR
921 B7	Robinson, Helen Caister. Joseph Brant: A Man for His People. Don Mills: Longman, 1971. The biography of a Mohawk chief who received a European as well as an Indian education. His involvement in the American War of Independence and subsequent settlement in Ontario is included.	JR SR

Grade Level

92 Bra ________. *Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady: Portrait of Molly Brant*. Toronto: Dundurn, 1980, 160 p. JR SR

"*Mistress Molly, the Brown Lady*, is the story of the Mohawk Indian woman, Degonwadonti, whose English name was Molly Brant. Following her marriage to Sir William Johnson, Superinterdent of Indians in British North America before the War of Independence, she became an ardent loyalist." The story is a combination of fact and fiction, dramatized by frequent use of dialogue. Quotations from old letters and documents have been used as well to emphasize the times in which she lived.

92 Sch Schultz, James Willard. *My Life As An Indian*. New York: Fawcett Columbine, 1981.

A 1907 publication which portrays Plains Indians as "savage", "blood-thirsty" and "evil-tempered". NOT RECOMMENDED

92 Pri Sealey, D. Bruce. *Thomas George Prince*. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1980. JR SR

Biography of Korean War hero from Brokenhead Reserve near Selkirk, Manitoba.

970.5 Sh Shipley, Nan. *Almighty Voice and the Red Coats*. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, 1967. SR

Almighty Voice, a Saskatchewan Cree, was arrested for killing a steer. This is Shipley's interpretation of his escape and encounter with the N.W.M.P. which results in his death.

92 Ev ________. *The James Evans Story*. Toronto: Ryerson, 1966. JR SR

James Evans was a Protestant missionary who came to Canada from England as a young man. While he was stationed at Norway House, Evans developed the Cree syllabics, thus providing the Cree with a written language.

Grade
Level

92
Se
Spradley, James P. *Guests Never Leave Hungry: The Autobiography of James Sewid, a Kwakiutl Indian*. London: Yale University Press, 1969. SR

Born in 1910 to a life of poverty, family breakdown, and social conflict, Sewid emerged as the leader of the progressive Indians of the Kwakiutl reserve in Alert Bay, becoming their first elected chief when the traditional hereditary system was replaced. He describes his early years when he was torn between validating his chieftainship by giving potlatches as tradition demanded, and obeying the law that prohibited them. Sewid also looks at recent developments which have revived Kwakiutl arts and created new economic institutions to improve reserve living standards.

970.3
S95
Syme, Ronald. *Geronimo, the Fighting Apache*. New York: Morrow, 1975. JR

A biography of the Apache chief who rose to leadership through the ranks and led one of the last Indian uprisings in the nineteenth century.

639.1109712
T48
Tetso, John. *Trapping is My Life*. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1976. JR

Experiences from the life of Johnny Tetso, a Slavey Indian of the Northwest Territories, reveal the hardships of the bush as well as the fulfilling life of a perceptive man.

970.3
T56
Thompson, Chief Albert Edward. *Chief Peguis and His Descendants*. Winnipeg: Peguis, 1973. JR
SR

Thompson, himself a descendant of the nineteenth century Saulteaux chief, Peguis, touches briefly on the westward migration of his people, then elaborates on their settlement in the Red River area, and their subsequent relationship with white settlers. Although the book lacks the documentation necessary for serious study of Peguis' genealogy, it gives a general outline of the history of this small band and its leader.

INDIANS-AUTOBIOGRAPHY-BIOGRAPHY

Grade Level

92 Jo
Van Steen, Marcus. Pauline Johnson: Her Life and Work. Toronto: Musson, 1965.
JR

Daughter of a Mohawk chief and an English woman, Pauline Johnson won recognition with her dramatic readings of her poetry on Indian and Canadian themes. This volume includes a short biography as well as a selection of poetry and prose by the poet.

92 Wah
Waheenee. Waheenee, An Indian Girl's Story. Edited by Gilbert L. Wilson. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1981.
JR SR

Autobiography of Waheenee, an Hidatsa woman born in 1839. Transcribed from the oral tradition by anthropologist Gilbert L. Wilson in 1906.

970.4 We
Weekes, Mary. Great Chiefs and Mighty Hunters of the Western Plains. Danville: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, n.d.
JR SR

Stories of the daring and resourceful leadership of Indian chiefs and scouts during the early settlement of the western prairies.

970.414 W55
Willis, Jane Geniesh: An Indian Girlhood. Toronto: New Press, 1973.
SR

Jane Willis, a Cree from Northern Quebec, relates her experiences in Indian residential schools, and the personal problems that resulted from a totally foreign way of life. In the end she regains her lost sense of identity and develops a pride in her ancestry.

92 Sha
Winter, Keith. Shananditti: The Last of the Beothucks. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, c1975.
SR

Contemporary

Grade Level

971.00497
A33
Adams, Howard. Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View. Toronto: New Press, 1975.
SR

Howard Adams discusses racism against Canada's native population from the time of the fur trade to the nineteen seventies. His personal experiences add a native flavour to this account.

971.00497
A36
Adoption and the Indian Child. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, c1980.
SR

970.41
C35
And What About Canada's Native Peoples? Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples (CASNP), 1976.
JR
SR

This booklet identifies Canada's native people, describes the Indian Act, discusses the reasons behind the poverty of native people, and presents current issues. It would be valuable in stimulating classroom discussion since it points out different ways of looking at the concerns of native Canadians.

970.1
An
Anglican Church of Canada, Department of Christian Social Service. Bulletin 201: Recent Statements by the Indians of Canada. General Synod Action 1969. Toronto: Anglican Church of Canada, 1970.
JR
SR

As a part of its Social Service program, the Anglican General Synod devoted its 1969 meeting to an examination of the major issues that concerned native people. The publication includes the text of a speech by Dave Courchene, then president of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, a commentary by Indian singer Alanis Obomsawin, and an address by Indian minister Rev. Ernest Willie of British Columbia.

970.5
B34
Badcock, William T. Who Owns Canada? Aboriginal Title and Canadian Courts. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976.
SR

Badcock attempts to look from a native point of view at the manner in which Canadian courts have viewed the question of the rights of native people to their land.

		Grade Level
970.413 B45	Benedict, Rebecca. *St. Regis Reserve.* Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976. A look at contemporary life on a Mohawk reserve on Cornwall Island in the St. Lawrence.	EL
333.82 M23	Berger, Thomas. *Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry.* Ottawa: Government of Canada, 1977. Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impacts that a gas pipeline and energy corridor would have in the Mackenzie Valley and Western Arctic. The views of the native people of these areas are presented in detail.	JR SR
323.1197071 B87	Burke, James. *Paper Tomahawks: From Red Tape to Red Power.* Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1976. A controversial study of native political issues in Manitoba. Burke is highly critical of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.	SR
323.1197073 B87	Burnette, Robert and John Koster. *The Road to Wounded Knee.* New York: Bantam Books, 1974. The authors examine the background of the nineteenth century Wounded Knee massacre and show how subsequent events led up to the 1972 Indian occupation of Wounded Knee.	SR
970.1 Bu	Burnford, Sheila. *Without Reserve.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969. Burnford's account of her experiences with Indian people on Sandy Lake, Big Trout, and Pekangikum reserves in Northwestern Ontario makes interesting reading.	JR SR

Grade Level

970.5
C35

Canada. Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. *The Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline*. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1975.

JR

A publication outlining the cultural areas of Indians of Canada, with an explanation of government and administration of Indian Affairs, the treaties, and the Indian Act.

970.41
C35 s

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Statement of the Government of Canada on Indian Policy, 1969*. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1969.

SR

This controversial document, the "white paper", brought strong reaction from Indian people across Canada.

641.1
C35 i

Canada. Nutrition Canada: *The Indian Survey Report*. Ottawa: Nutrition Canada, 1975.

SR

Nutrition Canada was established in order to determine the nutritional status of Canadians according to region, population type, income, season, and physiological group. This report compares statistics for native Canadian populations with corresponding data for the national sample. The information is intended to aid in planning future public health and nutrition education programs.

640
C35

Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Practical Programs in Homemaking and Related Activities*. DIAND, 1970-71.

JR
SR

1. Indians of North America-Social life and customs
2. Home economics
3. Home nursing
4. Children-care and hygiene
5. Trapping
6. Fur-dressing and dyeing
7. Clothing and dress
8. Grooming, personal
9. Cookery, Indian

Grade Level

305.897071
C35

Canada. *Indian Conditions: A Survey.* Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1980.

SR
Res

970.1
Ca

Canada. *Linguistic and Cultural Affiliations of Canadian Indian Bands.* Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967.

JR
SR

This publication gives a province-by-province list of bands providing information on population, linguistic groups, language or dialect, and culture area.

346.71013
C34

The Canadian Corrections Association. *Indians And The Law.* A survey prepared for Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Ottawa: Queens Printer, 1967.

SR
Res

A report with recommendations and statistical information, on the extent to which Indians and Inuit come into contact with the law, the enforcement and judicial processes they go through and the effectiveness of correctional procedures.

346.71013
C35

Canadian Indians and the Law: Selected Documents, 1663-1973. ed. with an introduction by Eric Smith. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1975.

SR

"This volume draws together legal documents concerning Indians which will assist Canadians in familiarizing themselves with the historical complexities of Indian-non-Indian relations."

970.5
C37

Cardinal, Harold. *The Rebirth of Canada's Indians.* Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977.

SR

Told from the personal viewpoint of Harold Cardinal, this is the story of the Indian people's fight for justice through the maze of bureaucracy. It tells of the reawakening of the Indian consciousness, the rebirth of Indian pride, and the rediscovery of a sense of importance in Indian cultures and traditions.

Grade Level

323.171
Car
________. The Unjust Society: The Tragedy of Canada's Indians. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1969.
SR

Cardinal, an Alberta Cree, points out to Canadians the social and political injustices suffered by Canadian Indians. His is an emotional appeal for a better place for the Indian in Canada's present and future society.

312.930971274
C53
Clatworthy, Stewart. The Demographic Composition and Economic Circumstances of Winnipeg's Native Population. Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, 1980.
SR
Res

301.4510971
D38
Davis, Morris. The Other Canadians: Profiles of Six Minorities. New York: Methuen, 1971.
SR

The Other Canadians examines the position of six minority groups living within the Canadian mosaic: Indians, Inuit, Blacks, Japanese and Chinese, Doukhobors, and Hutterites. Not only does this book provide valuable insights into the causes of native people's present day problems; it also presents several recommendations to protect the rights of Indian and Inuit minorities.

970.1
D4
Deloria, Vine. Custer Died for Your Sins: An Indian Manifesto. New York: Macmillan, 1969.
JR
SR

A critical account of the situation of the modern Indian in America. Deloria examines the traditional history of American Indians, using quotations to back up his criticism of broken treaties and government mistreatment.

301.450973
D44
________. We Talk, You Listen: New Tribes, New Turf. New York: Macmillan, 1970.
SR

The author contends that the traditions of white society are disintegrating and suggests tribalism as the best alternative.

		Grade Level
330.9701 D36	Deprez, Paul. The Economic Status of the Canadian Indian: A Reexamination. Winnipeg: Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1969. Keeping in view the Centre for Settlement Studies' aim to analyze the quality of life in the north, Deprez looks at the role native people will have in the economic future of this area.	SR
970.41 D52	Dick, Leonard G. Broken Spirit. Cobalt: Highway Book Shop, 1978. Dick rejects the government paternalism which has inhibited native people's development and suggests that the future of Indian people depends on their becoming part of the mainstream of Canadian society.	SR
301.45 D67	Dosman, Edgar J. Indians: The Urban Dilemma. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972. This study, undertaken in the city of Saskatoon and on rural Saskatchewan reserves, examines the persistence of poverty among Canada's native peoples.	JR SR
323.1197071 E57	Eisenberg, John A. Native Survival. Toronto: Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1973. This short, informative book deals with some of the problems which confront people today: the intrusion of white society on native lands and lifestyles, Indian status under Canadian law, and government education of native children.	JR SR
301.45 E4	Elliott, Jean Leonard. Native Peoples. Minority Canadian Series, Vol. 1. Toronto: Prentice-Hall, 1971. A selection of writings by various authors on Canada's native peoples, illustrating the dynamics of prejudice and discrimination, and the social structures responsible.	JR SR

		Grade Level
971.200497 W48	Getty, Ian and Donald Smith, eds. One Century Later: Western Canadian Reserve Indians Since Treaty 7. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1978. "1977 was the centennial of the signing of Treaty 7 - the final treaty in which the native peoples of Southern Alberta surrendered their land to the Crown. Prominent native and non-native authorities contribute thought-provoking commentaries on the diverse experiences of Western Canadian Indians before and after 1877."	SR
919.800497 G83	Guédon, Marie. People of Tetlin, Why Are You Singing? Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1974.	SR
971.100497 H33	Haegert, Dorothy. Children of The First People. Vancouver: Tillacum Library, 1983. A collection of black and white photographs which portray present day North West Coast Indian children. In the accompanying narrative, ten elders recall their own childhoods and express their fears and hopes for the new generation.	JR
917.121 H37	Harrison, Ted. Children of the Yukon. Montreal: Tundra, 1971. Colorful illustrations and a brief text portray some of the activities and sights typical of past and present life in a Yukon village.	EL
970.41 H38	Hawthorn, H. B. A Survey of the Contemporary Indians of Canada: A Report on Economic, Political, Educational Needs and Policies. Ottawa: Canadian Government Publications, Part 1, 1966.	SR
970.4 H64	Holloway, Robert. Drinking Among Indian Youth: A Study of the Drinking Behaviour, Attitudes and Beliefs of Indian and Metis Young People in Manitoba. Winnipeg: Alcohol Education Services (Manitoba), 1966.	SR

		Grade Level
970.5 I5	The Indian: Assimilation, Integration or Separation? (Richard P. Bowles et al) Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1972. A wide-ranging compilation of documents which examine the questions of prejudice, justice, and equality in the lives historical and contemporary of native people.	SR
346.013 J34	Jamieson, Kathleen. Indian Women and the Law in Canada: Citizens Minus. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1978. A book prepared with the assistance of the Advisory Council on the Status of Women to document the discrimination against native women. It examines historical legislation, and looks at ways of changing the law by which an Indian woman loses her status if she marries a non-Indian.	SR
364.15230924 K45	Kelley, Thomas P. Run, Indian Run: The Story of Simon Gun-na-noot. Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1972. In 1906, Simon gun-na-noot, a Kispiox of British Columbia, was falsely accused of murder. Kelley skillfully reconstructs the story of Simon's experiences, illustrating the way of life of the Kispiox and the adaptability of Indians to their environment.	JR SR
305.897071274 K47	Kerri, James. Unwilling Urbanities: The Life Experiences of Canadian Indians in a Prairie City. Washington: University Press of America, 1978. 188 p. Kerri, a black African, describes "the life experiences of some urban Canadian Indians and Metis, residents in 1972 of the City of Winnipeg, . . . who allowed the author to interview them."	SR

Grade Level

970.4127
M35

Lagasse, Jean (Co-ordinator). A Study of the Population of Indian Ancestry Living in Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Agriculture and Immigration, 1959. SR

This report summarizes the details of a survey of the ethnic background, employment, agricultural activities, community development, etc., of people of native ancestry in both Winnipeg and rural areas of Manitoba.

970.5
M3

Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. Wahbung: Our Tomorrows by the Indian Tribes of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1971. JR SR

The position paper of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood outlining its policies on education, economic development, aboriginal and treaty rights, relationships with government, and social concerns.

970.5
M35

Manuel, George. The Fourth World: An Indian Reality. Toronto: Collier Macmillan, 1974. SR

The Fourth World discusses history, politics, and human values. The discussion revolves around the native and European cultures in North America which, to this date, have not achieved a peaceful and harmonious co-existence. Manuel analyzes the situation, and suggests changes that should be made.

333.82
M22

McCullum, Hugh. Moratorium: Justice, Energy, the North, and the Native People. Toronto: Anglican Book Centre, c1977. SR

The author proposes that the government should enforce a moratorium on northern development until all Canadians, including the native people who are directly affected, meet to determine issues of energy consumption, resource conservation, and economic expansion.

		Grade Level
340.0971 M48	Metis Association of Alberta. The White Man's Laws. Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970. This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its application to the lives of Canada's Indian and Metis citizens.	EL JR
819.09352 M65	Monkman, Leslie. A Native Heritage: Images of the Indian in English Canadian Literature. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981. An analysis of the portrayal of native people by non-native writers in English Canadian literature - poetry, fiction and drama.	SR
970.413 M65	Monture, Sharon. Fort Albany Reserve. Don Mills: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1976. Marcel Metatawabin, a nine-year-old Cree, lives on a reserve in northern Ontario. The book outlines the history of the area, as well as describing the daily events of this remote native community.	EL
345.71 N38	National Conference on Native Peoples and the Criminal Justice System. Intergovernmental Conference Secretariat, 1975. Published papers presented at workshops during a Federal-Provincial conference.	SR
016.91271 N38	National Map Collection. Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements. Ottawa: Public Archives Canada, 1981.	SR
971.2700497 N58	Native Organizations in Manitoba: A List of Groups Organized by or for Indian and Metis People. Compiled and edited by Native Concerns Committee, Fort Garry United Church. Winnipeg: Reprinted by Manitoba Culture, Heritage and Recreation, 1984.	SR Res

		Grade Level
342.71 N3	*Native Rights in Canada*. Co-editors: Peter A. Cumming and Neil H. Mickenberg. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Company, 1972. This publication includes discussion on aboriginal rights, treaties, historical treatment of native people, current issues, and suggested solutions.	SR
301.5409712 N38	Native Women's Association of Manitoba. *Position Paper on Native Housing Within Manitoba*. The Association, 1976. This native women's group, organized in 1969, studied the pressing need for improved housing. Their survey contains information about present conditions and recommendations for action.	SR
970.41273 013	*Oak Lake Sioux Reserve*. Winnipeg: Secretary of State, Native Education Branch, n.d. 18 p. This booklet gives a brief overview of the history and cultural background of the Oak Lake Sioux Reserve thirty kilometres south of Virden, Manitoba. It includes short selections on the reserve's political structure, economic development, education, language, religion, and social events.	EL
971.00497 P38	Patterson, E. Palmer. *Indian Peoples of Canada*. Toronto: Grolier, 1982. A publication dealing with the native people of Canada from pre-historic to contemporary times. It discusses the treaties and formation of reserves, modern native leaders, lifestyles and culture.	JR SR
323.1197071 P65	Ponting, J. Rick. *Out of Irrelevance: A Socio-Political Introduction to Indian Affairs in Canada*. Toronto: Butterworths, 1980. Documentation and discussion of the formation, structure and function of the Dept. of Indian Affairs.	SR Res

		Grade Level
791.430909 P74	The Pretend Indians: Images of Native Americans in the Movies. Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1980. A study of the portrayals of American Indians in Hollywood films. A detailed look as mass-media stereotyping and its effect on the public's view of native people. Excellent Native Studies resource book.	SR
971.00497 P75	Price, John. Indians of Canada: Cultural Dynamics. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1979. Price provides a survey of Canadian Indians' ecological adaptations, their historical persistence and acculturation, their cultural evolution, and the background to current Indian-white relationships.	SR
970.3 R46	Reit, Seymour. Child of the Navajos. New York: Dodd, Mead, 1971. Excellent pictures and informative easy-to-read text present the two worlds of Jerry Begay, a Navajo American. There is, however, almost an aura of unreality surrounding the seemingly carefree life of this child.	EL
971.4104 R53	Richardson, Boyce. Strangers Devour the Land: The Cree Hunters of the James Bay Area Versus Premier Bourassa and the James Bay Development Corporation. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, c1975. A sympathetic look at how the lives of the Mistassini Cree have been affected by the James Bay power development.	JR SR
301.45 Rob	Robertson, Heather. Reservations Are for Indians. Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1970. A significant report on the socio-economic conditions of Indian people in four reserve communities. Robertson probes into the seemingly tranquil community life to observe the endless cycle of white domination and manipulation of Indians.	SR

		Grade Level
971.100497 S36	Scott, Rosalia. *From First Moon to End of Year.* Vancouver: Guinness Publications, c1977. Part of the Cultural Studies for Children series, this book looks at the Lillooet Indians of British Columbia.	EL
970.41 S4	Sealey, D. Bruce and Verna Kirkness. *Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis.* Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973. Written by Indians and Metis for Project Canada West, this resource book is designed to provide material to help develop knowledge and appreciation of people of native ancestry.	JR
970.4 St	Steinbring, J. *Culture Change Among the Northern Ojibwa.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society, n.d. Steinbring looks specifically at southern Lake Winnipeg bands to determine the effects of urban proximity on language and thinking. He also examines the role of Alcoholics Anonymous in these communities.	SR
301.45197 S7	Steiner, Stanley. *The New Indians.* New York: Harper and Row, 1968. A look at some contemporary issues and personalities important to native people during the 1960's.	JR SR
R 970.4127 S84	Sterns, Louise. *Native Organizations in Manitoba.* A list of groups organized by or for Indian and Metis people. 1976-77 edition.	JR SR
970.41 S7	Stevenson, Frederik. *Notice: This is an Indian Reserve.* Toronto: Griffin House, 1972. A collection of photographs and verse which effectively document reserve life in Canada.	EL JR SR

		Grade Level
371.979707127 T48	Tessier, Donald Serge. *A Social and Cultural Study of Split Lake, Manitoba, With Special Emphasis on Education*. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis.)	SR
371.9797 N49	Thomson, Pat. *Teacher Guide Book for the Study of the Video-tape New Student in the City*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1984.	SR
973.00497 T46	Thompson, Hildegard. *Getting to Know American Indians Today*. New York: Coward-McCann, 1965. Middle years stories of modern Indian lifestyles in the United States.	JR
305.80971 T76	Troper, Harold Martin and Lee Palmer. *Issues in Cultural Diversity*. Toronto: OISE, 1976. The authors discuss the tensions that often affect relations between minority groups or individuals and the wider Canadian society. They include examples of actual cases of religious, ethnic, and racial conflict to point up these problems in Canada. The section relating specifically to native Canadians refers to a tense racial situation in Fort St. James, British Columbia in 1973.	SR
330.9701 T86	*Two Papers on Canadian Indians*. Winnipeg: Centre for Settlement Studies, University of Manitoba, 1973. Contents: 1. Duprez, Paul. Education and Economic Development: The Case of Indian Reserves in Canada. 2. Lithman, Yngve. The Capitalization of a Traditional Pursuit: The Case of Wild Rice in Manitoba.	SR

		Grade Level
970.41 W34	Walsh, Gerald. Indians in Transition: An Inquiry Approach. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1971. Designed primarily to encourage students to formulate their own opinions on the role of Indians in Canadian society, this text gives both Indian and white points of view. The book emphasizes the need for creative solutions to problems that face Canadians.	SR
305.897071 055	Waubageshig, ed. The Only Good Indian: Essays by Canadian Indians. Toronto: New Press, 1970. An anthology written by native people in Canada which includes essays on issues that concern contemporary Indians, as well as poetry and a one-act play.	SR
970.41 W39	The Way of the Indian: Thirteen Documentary Programs Broadcast on CBC Radio. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 1963; 1971. An edited transcript of programs broadcast in the summer and fall of 1961. Contains the viewpoints of native as well as non-native people on a number of issues.	SR
323.1197071 W41	Weaver, Sally M. Making Canadian Indian Policy: The Hidden Agenda, 1968-70. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1981. Response to the 1969 White Paper on Indian Policy.	SR Res
372.83045 P45 v.10	Wilson, Stan. Opasquiak: The Pas Indian Reserve: A Sample Study of Life on an Indian Reserve in Manitoba. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1973. The book describes the seasonal activities of the Ross family as well as the reserve itself. Useful questions are included at the end of each chapter.	EL

		Grade Level
970.5 W88	Wuttnunee, William I. Ruffled Feathers: Indians in Canadian Society. Calgary: Bell Books, 1971. Wuttunee's proposal to integrate Indians into the mainstream of Canadian society as a way of solving their "problems" created a great deal of controversy among native people.	SR
970.41 Z45	Zentner, Henry. The Indian Identity Crisis: Inquiries Into the Problems and Prospects of Societal Development Among Native Peoples. Calgary: Strayer Pub., 1973. Zentner's volume of six essays examines the controversial problems of social development among native peoples in Canada.	SR

Culture Groups

		Grade Level
731.7 A45	Allen, D. *Totem Poles of the Northwest*. Saanichton, B.C.: Hancock House, 1977. The text contains sections on: The Totem Pole, Types of Poles, Crests, Memorial Poles, Mortuary Poles and House Poles. The meaning of a totem, what the crest figures are and the stories they tell are discussed.	JR SR Res
970.5 A53	Andrist, Ralph K. *The Long Death: The Last Days of the Plains Indians*. New York: Macmillan, 1964. Andrist examines the personalities and the battles which led up to the final confrontation at Wounded Knee in 1890. The book provides very detailed information, maps, and photographs.	SR
971.100497 A84	Ashwell, Reg. *Indian Tribes of the Northwest*. Saanichton: Hancock House, 1977. Numerous photographs from the early twentieth century illustrate the histories of the major tribal groups of the northwest of the continent.	JR SR
970.1 Ba	Barbeau, Marius. *Indian Days on the Western Prairies*. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1960. A compilation of illustrations from American and Canadian museums, along with Indian narratives recorded in 1926, which give an in-depth picture of people who lived on the western prairies.	JR SR
970.45 B8	Burt, Jesse Clifton. *Indians of the Southeast: Then and Now*. Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1973. Describes the origin, history, and cultures of the Indians of the southeastern United States from prehistoric times to the present.	EL JR

		Grade Level
970.4712 C35 E	Campbell, Maria. People of the Buffalo: How the Plains Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1976. In addition to information about the material culture of the Plains Indians, this book also describes the self-sufficient lifestyle of people finely attuned to nature.	EL JR
971.00497 C35	Canada. Indian and Northern Affairs. The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973. A brief discussion of the native peoples (and their history) of Quebec and the Atlantic provinces. Contains photographs of cultural artifacts, as well as archival photographs. Also included is a short discussion on the history of Indian education in this area.	JR SR
970.412 C35	________. The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories/Les Indiens du Canada. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973. A cultural and historical view of the native people of the Yukon and Northwest Territories.	JR SR
970.1 Ca	________. Indians of British Columbia. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967.	JR SR
970.1 Ca	________. Indians of Ontario. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1966.	JR SR
970.1 Ca	________. Indians of the Prairie Provinces. (An Historical Review). Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967.	JR SR

		Grade Level
970.1 Ca	_______. *Indians of Quebec and the Maritime Provinces. (An Historical Review).* Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967.	JR SR
970.1 Ca	_______. *Indians of Yukon and Northwest Territories.* Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967. The government publications listed above provide brief summaries of the history of the Amerindians who lived in these geographical regions at the time of European exploration.	JR SR
970.41 C35	_______. *People of the Light and Dark.* Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1971. This anthology brings together the thoughts and experiences of individuals who are fascinated by the history, the people, and the future of Canada's North.	SR
372.83 N38e	Cass, James. *Ekahotan, the Corn Grower.* Toronto: D.C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. One of the Native People of Canada Series, this well-illustrated 24 page book outlines the changing lifestyles of Indians of the Eastern Woodlands following the introduction of European trade goods.	EL JR
372.83 N38m	__________. *Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter.* Toronto: D.C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. A reconstruction of Plains Indians lifestyles following the introduction of European trade goods.	EL JR
372.83 N38o	__________. *Ochechak, the Caribou Hunter.* Toronto: D.C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. A reconstruction of the lifestyles of Indians of the Subarctic following the introduction of European trade goods.	EL JR

Grade Level

372.83
N38oy

__________. Oyai, The Salmon Fisherman and Woodworker. Toronto: D.C. Health/Royal Ontario Museum, 1983. EL JR

A reconstruction of the lifestyle of North West Coast Indians following the introduction of European trade goods.

970.1
C1

Clarke, George Frederick. Someone Before Us: Our Maritime Indians. Fredericton: Brunswick Press, 1968. SR

A reconstruction of the lives of the Micmacs and the Maliseets as revealed by their artifacts.

372.8971
G55
V22

Coatsworth, David. Farmers of the East: Huron Indians. Toronto: Ginn & Co., 1975. JR

Part of the Studies in Canadian History series, this publication outlines the traditional culture, lifestyles and activities of the Huron.

970.3
C63

Coatsworth, Emerson S. Nomads of the Shield: Ojibwa Indians. Ginn Studies in Canadian History Series. Toronto: Ginn, 1970. EL

A brief but accurate picture of the lifestyle of the Ojibwa Indians situated on a bay north of Lake Superior in terms of: the family, work and play, crafts, food, and the world of the spirits. Includes reproductions of paintings and student activities relating directly to the topics covered.

970.1
C8

Curtis, Edward S. In a Sacred Manner We Live: Photographs of the North American Indian. Toronto: Longman, Canada, 1972. EL JR SR

A collection of photographs taken by the author during the early 1920's. The book includes an introduction and brief commentaries about eight regional groups of Indians.

Grade Level

978.00497
D39

Davis, Christopher. *Plains Indians*. The Civilization Library Series. New York: Gloucester, 1978. 32 p.

EL

A discussion of the history and culture of the native people who inhabited the plains area of the United States, with a brief reference to the adjustments necessary in modern society. Illustrated throughout with color pictures.

970.4123
D44

Dempsey, Hugh. *Indian Tribes of Alberta*. Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, 1978.

JR
SR

Dempsey outlines the origins and history of the native people who inhabited Alberta, including members of the Blackfoot Confederacy, and the Stoney, Cree, Chipewyan, Beaver, and Slavey.

E
970.1
Do

Dobrin, Norma. *Delawares*. New York: Melmont, 1963.

EL

This book describes the world of the Delaware Indians, their land, life, and culture before the arrival of Europeans. A good general presentation with a chapter on the importance of the spirit world to Indians.

970.49
D7

Drucker, Philip. *Cultures of the North Pacific Coast*. San Francisco: Chandler Publishing Co., 1965.

SR

Written from an anthropological perspective, this book provides an excellent overview of the characteristics of northwest coast culture groups. Except for the last chapter, Drucker is writing of the past, before the major societal changes that came with Canadian and American settlement.

970.48
E7

Erdoes, Richard. *The Sun Dance People: The Plains Indians, Their Past and Present*. New York: Knopf, 1972.

SR

Erdoes provides a good general overview of Plains life, past and present, the changes that have occurred in lifestyle, and the events that have produced these irreversible changes. He ends with a summary of the Indian people's situation in the 1970's.

		Grade Level
E 970.1 Es	Estep, Irene. Iroquois. New York: Melmont, 1961. The author looks at the dwellings, clothing, work, and customs in traditional Iroquois society. The simple text and clear illustrations provide a general, but authentic account of the Iroquois.	EL
E 970.1 Es	_______. Seminoles. New York: Melmont, 1963. This book tells the story of the Seminole Indians who were native to the Florida Everglades. The author gives a brief outline of their origin, customs, homelife, and culture.	EL
E 970.1 F3	Farquhar, Margaret C. Indian Children of America. New York: Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1964. A good introductory book which deals with four geographically defined culture groups; the Northwest Coast, Pueblo, Plains, and Eastern Woodlands. The subjects discussed are very general, easy to understand, and well illustrated.	P
372.8971 F47 V.4	Ferry, Winifred. Cultivators and Traders of the Eastern Woodlands. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. An activity book about the Huron, describing traditional activities during the year. From the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series.	EL
372.8971 F47 V.3	_________. Fishermen and Traders of the North Pacific Coast. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. From the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series. An activity book which provides information on the traditional seasonal activities of the Nootka of Vancouver Island.	EL

Grade Level

372.8971
F47
V.1

________. Hunters and Gatherers of the Western Plains. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980. EL

An activity book from the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series. The book describes the traditional lifestyle of the Blackfoot people of the Northwest plains.

970.3
F55

Fine Day. My Cree People. Inverness: Good Medicine Books, c1973. JR SR

Fine Day's stories and anecdotes of the Plains Cree describe life as it was in Saskatchewan at the turn of the century, as well as many of the older traditions as they have been handed down.

971.9
G37

Garrod, Stan. The North. Growth of a Nation Series. Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980. 80 p. JR SR

In this overview of the geography and history of Canada's arctic-sub-arctic region, Garrod uses the term Dene to refer to all tribal groups inhabiting the sub-arctic -- Algonkian as well as Athapaskan. Thus he identifies Paul Kane's "Encampment Amongst the Islands of L. Huron" as a Dene camp and depicts Déné women gathering wild rice. These factual errors detract from an otherwise useful resource.

30 .451970711
G5

Gibson, John. A Small and Charming World. John Mills: Collins, 1972. JR SR

A chronicle of the way of life in contemporary native communities in British Columbia.

372.83045
M35
v.7

Hall, A. Joan. Indians of the Plains. Vancouver: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1972. EL

A study of the Plains Indian culture as it is revealed to a young boy attending the Calgary Stampede. (Part of the Man in His World Series). Contains material which is culturally inaccurate and stereotypic. Consistantly portrays Indians as blood-thirsty savages. (teacher's guide available) NOT RECOMMENDED.

Grade Level

970.1
Ho
Hofsinde, Robert (Gray Wolf). *The Indian and the Buffalo*. New York: Morrow, 1961.
EL

This book describes Indian techniques of buffalo hunting, with and without horses. It also describes the many uses the Indians made of the various parts of the buffalo.

970.3
H6
Houston, James. *Ojibwa Summer*. Don Mills: Longman, 1972.
JR
SR

The ancestors of the Ojibway Indians inhabited the area surrounding the Great Lakes. This is the story of generations of Ojibway and their transition from the Ice Age period to their present life on reserves. The photographs taken on three Ojibway reserves in central Ontario depict the simplicity and naturalness of a life common to the Ojibway for generations.

970.3
H85
Hungry Wolf, Adolf. *The Blood People: A Division of the Blackfoot Confederacy: An Illustrated Interpretation of the Old Ways*. New York: Harper and Row, 1977.
JR
SR

A series of short stories about people and events significant in the history of the Bloods. The selections, which include biographical sketches about Chief Red Crow, Crowfoot, and Holy Man Bring-Down-the-Sun to name a few, are told from the memories of the Indian people.

970.1
Hy
Hyde, George E. *Indians of the Woodlands: From Prehistoric Times to 1725*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1962.
SR

Accounts of daily life and migrations of the Mound Builders and later Indians who inhabited the area between the Hudson and Mississippi Rivers.

		Grade Level
E 970.1 Is	Israel, Marion. Dakotas. New York: Melmont, 1959. Young readers are introduced to the material culture of these people and the seasonal activities that patterned their lives before European contact.	EL
970.3 K4	Kennedy, Dan. Recollections of an Assiniboine Chief. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1972. Kennedy relates the history of his people in an interesting and humourous manner, providing insight into the culture and the society of the Assiniboine before they were settled on reserves. He also includes some legends which reveal some of the beliefs of the Assiniboine.	SR
970.411 K66	Kopas, Cliff. Bella Coola. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1970. A detailed history of the development of the Bella Coola Valley in British Columbia. The author has included stories and accounts from diaries of Valley residents and visitors, but does not present a balanced picture. His account may leave the impression that these Indians were blood-thirsty savages.	SR
971.202 M34	MacEwan, John W. Grant. Sitting Bull: The Years in Canada. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, c1973. During the 1800's the Canadian and American governments began an attempt to isolate Indian people on reserves in advance of white settlement. This book presents an account of Sitting Bull's struggle to obtain freedom for the Sioux once he and some of his followers had fled to Canada.	JR SR

		Grade Level
971.800497 M37	Marshall, Ingeborg. The Red Ochre People: How Newfoundland's Beothuck Indians Lived. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas Ltd., 1977. The Beothuck Indians remain a mysterious culture, for their society was completely destroyed by their traditional enemies and by white newcomers. This illustrated book presents what is known about the Beothuck housing, travel, hunting, tools and weapons, and non-material culture.	EL JR
978.02 M37	Martin, Cy. The Saga of the Buffalo. New York: Hart Publishing/Promontory Press, 1973. To the native people of the interior North American continent, the buffalo was a revered gift of the Great Spirit. The Europeans' relationship to these animals was different, however. Martin traces the significance of the buffalo to both native and non-native people, with frequent illustrations and excerpts from historical records.	JR SR
970.495 M23	McConkey, Lois. Sea and Cedar: How the Northwest Coast Indians Lived. Vancouver: J.J. Douglas, 1973. A short introduction to the life and culture of various peoples of the Northwest Coast. The clear and informative text is illustrated in black and white.	EL JR
759.13 M55	Miller, Alfred Jacob. Braves and Buffalo: Plains Indian Life in 1837. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973. Water-colors of Miller's travels through North America, with descriptive notes by the artist.	EL JR SR
372.89171 N38 v.3	Nathanson, Donna. People of the Plains: Canada Close-Up. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1975. One of the Social and Environmental Series designed for Grade 3 students, People of the Plains includes a section describing the present-day Hare Indian settlement at Colville Lake in the Arctic.	P EL

		Grade Level
970.6 Or	Orchard, William John. The Stone Age on the Prairies. Regina: School Aids and Textbook Publishing, 1942. Orchard examines Stone Age artifacts found on the prairies in an attempt to reconstruct the lives of the early plains-dwellers.	SR
970.4124 P65	Pohorecky, Zenon. Saskatchewan Indian Heritage: The First Two Hundred Centuries. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan (Extension Division), 1970. The author focuses on six Indian tribes - the Slave, Beaver, Snake, Sarsi, Blackfoot, and Gros Ventre - who occupied Saskatchewan during the eighteenth century, but have since migrated west.	JR SR
971.00497 R53	Ridington, Robin and Julia. People of the Trail: How the Northern Forest Indians Lived. Vancouver: Douglas & MacIntyre, 1978. A brief examination, of the native people of north and central Canada. It includes chapters on hunting and fishing, beliefs and education, family, games and the coming of the Europeans.	EL
E 970.1 Ru	Russell, Solveig Paulson, Navaho Land: Yesterday and Today. New York: Melmont, 1961. A well-organized book which describes the Navaho lifestyle, dwellings, clothing, food, ceremonies, sheep raising activities, and silver crafting.	EL
971.00497 S53	Sharp, Henry S. Chipewyan Marriage. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979.	SR
970.00497 S66	Snow, John. These Mountains Are Our Sacred Places: The Story of the Stoney People. Toronto: Samuel Stevens, 1977. Seeking evidence to support their land claims, the Stoney Indians of Alberta began an exploration of their own history and their relations with the whites. Chief John Snow records these findings - a discovery of the Indian past and a forecast for the future.	SR

		Grade Level
970.3 S83	Stanton, James B. The Plains Buffalo: The Staff of Life. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, n.d. A pictorial outline of the significance of the buffalo to the Plains Indian culture.	EL
372.8971 G55	Symington, Fraser. Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians. Studies in Canadian History. Toronto: Ginn, 1972. A good introduction for young readers, to the lifestyle of the Assiniboine people, their food, and method of hunting. With pertinent questions at the end of each section, this book is a useful educational tool.	EL
970.3 T3	Tait, Lyal. The Petuns: Tobacco Indians of Canada. Port Burwell: Erie, 1971. Tait presents a detailed study of the culture of the Petuns who were exiled to the Oklahoma area by the Iroquois in the 1670's. As well, he examines the lifestyles of the Neutrals and Hurons who also inhabited the Great Lakes area of the continent.	JR SR
971.400497 T39	Taylor, J. Canoe Construcion in a Cree Cultural Tradition. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1980.	SR
971.00497 V63	Updike, Lee R. The First People: An Artist's Reconstruction of Five Native Canadian Cultures. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, c1978. Resource book on cultural aspects of native life in Canada - e.g. fishing methods, clothing and decoration, weaving, some ceremonies.	JR SR

		Grade Level
970.3 V3	Van Roekel, Gertrude B. Jicarilla Apaches. San Antonio: Naylor Company, 1971. The author describes Jicarilla Apache history and economics since 1887 in four 25-year periods. Her commentary includes a look at present conditions on the Jicarilla reservation, and she makes predictions about the tribe's development to the year 1987, a century after they settled on the reservation.	SR
971.500497 W45	Whitehead, Ruth Holmes. The Micmac: How Their Ancestors Lived Five Hundred Years Ago. Halifax: Nimbus Publications, 1983. The story of how the ancesotrs of the modern Micmac lived, five hundred years ago.	EL JR
E 571	Williams, Barbara. Let's Go to an Indian Cliff Dwelling. New York: Putnam, 1965. The author presents a short history of the Pueblo dwellers in the form of a guided tour through Mesa Verde.	P
819.854 Y38	Yates, Michael J. The Great Bear Lake Meditations. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1970. An interesting and poetic look at a non-native's encounter with the north and its people. With illustrations by Morse Clary.	SR

Education

		Grade Level
371.979707123 A43	Alberta. Task Force on Intercultural Education. *Native Education in the Province of Alberta: Report of the Task Force on Intercultural Education*. Edmonton: Department of Education, 1972. A summary of data to be used by the government as the basis for policies and practices to serve the educational wants and needs of native students.	SR
371.97 A85	Ashworth, Mary. *The Forces Which Shaped Them: A History of the Education of Minority Group Children in British Columbia*. Vancouver: New Star, 1970. 238 p. Ashworth examines the effects of government policies on Doukhobor, Native Indians, Chinese, Japanese, and East Indian students in the education system. She suggests that the racism her research reveals is not an "accident of attitude" but the result of "deliberate political policy legislated by elected representatives and implemented by bureaucrats."	SR
971.2700497 B58	Bishop, Robert Francis. *A Historical Survey of the Learning Experiences of the Northern Cree People of Manitoba*. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) M.Ed. thesis which explores the pre-historic learning and experiences of the northern Cree people of Manitoba and follows learning behaviours and patterns to the present time.	Res
371.97 B7	Bryde, John F. *Indian Students and Guidance*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971. Written especially for counsellors of minority groups, this monograph discusses Indian values, personality, and conflicts with the dominant culture - topics of importance in contemporary guidance.	SR
371.9797071 B87	Burnaby, Barbara. *Language in Education Among Canadian Native Peoples*. Toronto: OISE Press, 1982.	SR Res

INDIANS-EDUCATION

		Grade Level
379.11809713 C34	Cameron, David M. *The Northern Dilemma : Public Policy & Post-secondary Education in Northern Ontario*. Toronto: Ontario Economic Council, 1978. Teacher resource material - discussion paper on northern Ontario secondary school development.	Res
371.9797071 C35	Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Education Branch. *Indian Education in Canada*. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1973. This brief publication provides information about the various educational programs and services designed for native people.	JR SR
370.72 C45	Centre for Applied Linguistics Indian Education Clearinghouse. *Handbook for Staff Development Workshops in Indian Education*. Arlington: The Centre, 1976. This guide provides detailed suggestions for workshops aimed at teachers in native communities. It includes ideas for language arts, native studies, curriculum development, and materials development.	SR
371.97 C53	Clark, Hulda R. *New Teaching Methods for the Reservation Indian Child*. Bloomington: The Author, 1972.	
371.32 D43	Decore, Anne. *Native People in the Curriculum*. Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1981.	SR
370.9701 F8	Fuchs, Estelle. *To Live on This Earth: American Indian Education*. Garden City: Doubleday, 1972.	

		Grade Level
371.9797 G73	Grant, Agnes E. Using Children's Literature to Teach Reading to Indian and Metis Students. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1976. (unpublished thesis.) The author suggests approaches to the teaching of reading through the use of positive-image children's books that show children from a variety of ethnic backgrounds.	SR
371.9797071 G88	Gustafson, Robert Walter. The Education of Canada's Indian Peoples: An Experience in Colonialism. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis)	SR
970.61367 H3	Havinghurst, Robert J. American Indian and White Children: A Socio-Psychological Investigation. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1955. The account of a study designed to examine the moral, emotional, and intellectual development of Indian children in six American tribes, and the implications for the education of native children.	SR
371.97 H4	Heath, G. Louis. Red, Brown, and Black Demands for Better Education. Philadelphia: Westminster Press, 1972. This book concerns itself with the right of American minorities to an education which is consistent with their respective identities and cultures, yet which will equip them with the occupational skills necessary for jobs. The general overview of "Red demands for better education" includes statements and statistics in support of Indian control of Indian education.	SR
970.00497 H57	Hirschfelder, Arlene B. American Indian Stereotypes in the World of Children: A Reader and Bibliography. Metuchen, M.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1982. This book examines the negative effect of the stereotypes of native people that are perpetuated in children's toys, games, colouring books, pictures books, counting rhymes.	SR Res

Grade Level

371.9797071
K43

Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program. Kekuhegun - A Milestone. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976.

JR
SR
Res

One of a series of brochures describing school programs available to Indian students in Canada. This brochure deals with high school programs - vocational/industrial, Native Studies, general studies boarding programs.

371.9797071
N58

__________. Nistum A Kesikak - The First Day. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1977.

JR
SR
Res

One of a series of brochures, this title describes the philosophy of pre-school Indian education.

371.9797071
065

__________. Opikawak = They Grow Up. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1976.

JR
SR
Res

One of three brochures describing school programs available to Indian students in Canada. This brochure presents the trends and expectations of programs offered in federal and provincial schools attended by Indian & Inuit students.

370.9174
J64

Johnson, Broderick H. Navaho Education at Rough Rock. Rough Rock: Rough Rock Demonstration School, 1968.

SR

In 1966 the Navaho of Rough Rock, Arizona, established a Demonstration School in an attempt to involve parents and other band members at the local level in the education of their own children.

		Grade Level
371.979707 K44	Kelly, John Peter. Sabaskong Community Schools: A Study of Indian Control of Indian Education. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) This study traces the planning, development and growth of Indian control of Indian education on the Saboskong Ojibway Reserve in N.W. Ontario. The report is a chronicle of developments and activities in the implementation phases of Sabaskong's take-over of its education from Nov. 1974 - June 1980.	Res
371.97 K5	King, Alfred Richard. The School at Mopass: A Problem of Identify. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967. An analytic study of the educational processes in Indian residential schools in Canada.	SR
371.9797071 K57 e	Kirkness, Verna J. Educational Achievement of Indians in Federal and Provincial Schools in Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis) Examines data from 1972-73 and 1976-77, comparing educational achievement of elementary and secondary Indian students in 8 federal and 10 provincial Manitoba schools. Included in findings are: enrollment patterns, drop-outs, age - grade placement, course placement, graduates, attendance and staffing.	Res
372.609711 K54	Klesner, Peg. Language Arts for Native Indian Students. Victoria: Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education, 1982.	SR Res
371.97 L37	LaRoque, Emma. Defeathering the Indian. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975. This book is a commentary on education based on the personal experiences of Emma LaRoque, a Metis. She hopes that her account will provide educators with valuable insights and suggestions to make eduction more meaningful for native people.	SR

Grade Level

371.97
L38

Lavigne, Solange D., ed. Canada's Native Heritage: A Resource Book for Teachers. Prince Albert, Saskatchewan: Northern Curriculum Project, St. John's School, 1971.

371.9797071
L45

Lenton, Sheila D. The Education of Indian Children: Long Plains, Dakota Plains, Dakota Tipi Bands, Manitoba, 1965 - 1979 : An Exploratory Study, 1979. — Res

Review of the educational system of three band schools and the resulting academic achievement of the students involved. The attitudes and efforts of children, parents and staff are considered and recommendations made for improvements to the system, the schools and parental/band involvements.

371.97
M31
1973

MacLean, Hope. A Review of Indian Education in North America. Toronto: Ontario Teachers' Federation, 1973. — SR

Report prepared for the Indian Education Committee of the Ontario Teachers' Federation.

371.30281
M37

Mariash, Leonard J. Identification of Learning Styles Existent Among Students Attending School in Selected Northeastern Manitoba Communities. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1983. (unpublished thesis.) — Res

371.32
M35

Manitoba Indian Brotherhood. The Shocking Truth About Indians in Textbooks. Winnipeg, 1974. — JR SR

A critical evaluation of ten textbooks used in Manitoba's elementary schools at the time of the survey.

333.82
M231

McCreath, Peter, et al. Learning From the North: A Guide to the Berger Report. Toronto: James Lorimer and Co., 1977. — SR

The authors suggest ways of utilizing the wealth of information contained in the Berger Commission Report, Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland, to develop study units in a variety of disciplines.

		Grade Level
428.2497 M84	Mullen, Dana. LEREC: Learning English as a Second Language Through Recreation. Prince Albert, Sask.: Saskatchewan New Start Inc., c1972.	SR
371.97 N37 c	National Conference on Indian and Northern Education. (Proceedings). Saskatoon, 1967. Proceedings of a 1967 conference which gave Indian, Inuit, and Metis speakers an opportunity to voice their concerns about a variety of topics including school programs, textbooks, school organization.	SR
371.97 N37	National Indian Brotherhood. Indian Control of Indian Education: Policy Paper Presented to the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1972. An historical outline of the involvement of government and religious orders in the education of native people as well as proposals for the future of native education.	SR
371.97970714 045	Oliver, Gerald. Aspects of Intercultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis.)	SR
375.97041 P42	Ontario Ministry of Education. People Of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Intermediate Division. Toronto: Ministry of Education, 1977. Resource book for Native Studies teachers listing topics for discussion, films, print resources.	SR Res
371.9797 057	________. People of Native Ancestry: A Resource Guide for the Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Ministry of Education, 1975. A forty-page pamphlet designed to familiarize teachers with issues concerning native students and native education, and to provide background information on native students. It also contains a short bibliography.	SR Res

Grade Level

371.9797071
R43

Regnier, Robert. Our Children Are Waiting: A Study of Federal & Band Operated Reserve Schools in Saskatchewan. Library has: v.1, v.2. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1977. — Res

A comprehensive review of Federal and Band operated reserve school facilities and instructional staff accommodation in Saskatchewan. Vol. I - identification & overview. Vol. II - assessment of individual facilities.

371.97
R45

Rempel, Authur. The Influence of Religion on Education for Native People in Manitoba Prior to 1870. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1973. (unpublished thesis.) — SR

Following a chronological approach, the author examines the cultural changes which occurred when Christian missionaries tried to supplant both the religious beliefs and the educational practices of Manitoba's native people with European institutions.

371.9797071
R4

Renaud, Andre. Education and the First Canadian. Toronto: Gage, 1971. — SR

This publication is the text of a lecture Father Renaud delivered at the University of Saskatchewan. He criticizes present education as paternalistic, inadequate to meet the needs of native people, and offers suggestions for the improvement of the system.

371.979707127
R58

Rivais, Ernesta M. The Historical Development of Formal Education in Gods Lake From 1903 to 1976. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis.) — SR

This study traces the historical development of formal education in Gods Lake from 1903 to 1976 and assesses its impact at the reserve level on the Indian population.

Grade Level

372.414
R83

Rudyk, Barbara Patricia. An Investigation of Differences in the Effects of Two Reading Programs on Selected Language Measures of First Grade Pupils in Indian Affairs Schools in Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. (unpublished thesis.) — Res

An investigation of the effectiveness of two approaches to reading instruction (phonics emphasis vs whole-word emphasis) for first-grade children in federally operated schools in Manitoba.

371.9797071
S36

School System & Native Community: Comments on Educational Development. Frank P. Bartunek, editor. Brandon, Man.: Brandon University, 1978. — Res

A collection of 7 monographs by authors/educators working in various spheres of Native Education. Includes: cultural information, T.E.S.L., syllabics, curriculum development material, local control, bias in social studies material.

371.979707
S41

Sealey, D. Bruce. The Education of Native Peoples in Manitoba. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1980. — SR.

A collection of 8 short monographs tracing the education of native people in Manitoba (Indian & Metis) from the years before the earliest European settlement to the present day. The author analyses the approaches taken, the reasons underlying them and their various consequences.

371.97970712
S55

Singh, Motie. The Relationships Among Academic Achievement, Self Concept, Creativity, and Teacher Expectation of Cree Children in a Northern Community. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1982. (unpublished thesis.) — SR
Res

970.00497
S64

Sneve. Virginia Driving Hawk. 3 Lakota Grandmother Stories: Health Lessons for Young People. New York: Association of American Indian Affairs, 1975. — SR

Grade Level

375.9701
U65

University of Saskatchewan. Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre. A Syllabus on Indian History and Culture. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1970. SR

A handbook which provides the outline of a course in native studies for both native and non-native students. The authors attempt to integrate traditional Indian values into the course and to correct some of the misconceptions about native people.

371.97
W63

Wolcott, Harry F. A Kwakiutl Village and School. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967. JR SR

An ethnographic study conducted in 1962 at an Alert Bay Kwakiutl village in British Columbia which pays particular attention to the cultural life and education of the residents.

370.19
V35

Van de Vyvere, Peter. Anthropology and Teacher Education. Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, c1983. (unpublished thesis.) SR Res

Historical

		Grade Level
633.1509 A55	Aliki. Corn is Maize: The Gift of the Indians. New York: Crowell, c1976. (A Let's-Read-and-Find-Out Science Book). A well-illustrated book that describes the role Indian people had in domesticating corn, the ceremonies they associated with it, and how they shared their knowledge with Europeans.	EL
970.6 Ba	Baldwin, Gordon C. America's Buried Past: The Story of North American Archaeology. New York: Putnam, 1962. The how and why of archaeology, the first Americans, bison hunters, food gatherers of the West, hunters and food gatherers of the East, basketmakers and pueblos, the mound builders.	JR SR
970.1 Ba	________. How Indians Really Lived. New York: Putnam, 1967. A reconstruction of the daily life of the first people to inhabit North America. The book describes by culture area how various groups of Indians worked, worshipped, and played.	JR
973.8 B41	Beacoft, B.W. The Last Fighting Indians of the American West. New York: Longman, 1976. By the last quarter of the nineteenth century the traditional way of life of many American Indian people came to an end as they were settled on reservations. This book tells the fate of the Teton Sioux, the Nez Percés, and the Apaches who resisted the white expansion into the American West.	JR SR

Grade Level

572 Bo — Boer, Friedrich. *Igloos, Yurts, and Totem Poles: Life and Customs of Thirteen Peoples Around the Globe*. New York: Pantheon, 1957. — EL

Among the North American cultures represented are the Inuit and the Haida. Each section is written from the viewpoint of a child of the people being described. Although the information is for the most part accurate, it is presented as indicative of the present day cultures of these peoples. If the information was contemporaneous at its original publication, it is now dated.

971.00497 B73 — Brandson, Lorraine E. *From Tundra to Forest: A Chipewyan Resource Manual*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature, 1981. — SR

Brief anthropological study of Chipewyan (Déné) history. Includes black and white photographs of artifacts.

970.5 B7 — Brown, Dee Alexander. *Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971. — JR SR

Using many of the famous, eloquent speeches of Indian leaders, accompanied by short resumes of that year's events, the author draws the reader into the atmosphere of the nineteenth century American West, seen this time from the viewpoint of the Indian people.

		Grade Level
380.143909 C34	Campbell, Marjorie Wilkins. The Nor'Westers : The Fight For The Fur Trade. Toronto: Macmillan. 1954. A middle years history resource book dealing with the activities of the NorthWest Company in Western Canada. Native people are stereotyped as "savages" or "good Indians" who assisted traders in fur negotiations.	JR
323.197 C43	Chamberlain, John E. The Harrowing of Eden: White Attitudes Toward North American Natives. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1975. "Chamberlain examines the attitudes revealed by events that occurred in every phase of the tragic confrontation between 'native Americans' and the Europeans who settled the entire North American continent."	SR
972.8971 G55 v.17	Coatsworth, Emerson S. Treaties and Promises: Saulteaux Indians. Toronto: Ginn and Company, 1971. Coatsworth provides background information on events leading up to the treaties which the Saulteaux signed and looks at the results of these agreements on the lives of native people to the present day.	EL JR
970.3 C64	Colden, Cadwallader. The History of the Five Nations of Canada. Original publication: London, 1747. Toronto: Coles Publishing Co., 1972. Colden, a surveyor-general of the British administration in eighteenth century New York, published this account of the social, political, and economic organization of the Iroquois, including their relationship with other Indian nations and the British.	SR

		Grade Level
970.41 C69	Cox, Bruce, ed. Cultural Ecology: Readings on the Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. This anthology outlines the inter-relationships of native Canadians and their environments. Essays applying to each geographical area of the continent are included.	SR
970.41 C76	Crowe, Keith J. A History of the Original Peoples of Northern Canada. Montreal: McGill-Queens University Press, 1974. This book provides an historical outline of the Inuit, Déné, and Algonquins, with a look at contemporary northern lifestyles as well.	SR
970.01 C8	Cumming, William Patterson. The Discovery of North America. New York: American Heritage Press, 1972. Although this book deals primarily with early European exploration and colonization of the New World, the numerous illustrations by sixteenth and seventeenth century artists provide a clear indication of European views and misconceptions about native people.	JR SR
779.997304 C87	Curtis, Edward. Portraits from North American Indian Life. New York: A & W Visual Library, 1972. These 88 photographic plates, taken from Curtis' 20 volume The Indians of North America are more than photographs of native life at the turn of the century. They are artistic representations of the tragedy of dispossession. Both Canadian and American tribal groups are represented.	JR SL

		Grade Level
970.1 De	Deuel, Leo. Conquistadors Without Swords: Archaeologists in the Americas. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1967. A collection of essays by archaeologists who examined evidence of the ancient inhabitants of the hemisphere: the bison killers of the North American plains, the cave dwellers of Nevada and Argentina, the cliff dwellers, mound builders and corn growers of America, and the pre-Inuit caribou hunters.	SR
970.1 D49	Dewdney, Selwyn. They Shared to Survive: The Native Peoples of Canada. Toronto: Macmillan 1975. A sympathetic and objective view of the history and contributions of native people in Canada. Dewdney emphasizes the co-operative attitudes that pervaded Indian cultures, suggesting they have relevance for modern societies.	EL JR
971.00497 D68	Doughty, Howard. The First Canadians. Toronto: Wiley Publishers, 1979. Canada: Origins and Options Series. Doughty examines native society under the following headings: Traditional Native Values; The Impact of the Europeans; The Legal Status of Native People; Contemporary Problems; Native Society in Transition.	EL
970.3 Dr	Driver, Harold E. Comparative Studies of North American Indians. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1957. The aim of Driver's study is to offer a series of broad generalizations about North American Indian cultures. Much of his data, which fall under the headings of Subsistence, Material Culture, Economics, and Social Organization, are recorded on maps of North America.	SR

		Grade Level
970.3 Du	Dunning, R. W. Social and Economic Change Among the Northern Ojibwa. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959. This book is an intensive and well-documented study of the Ojibwa Indians of Pekangekum. It gives detailed information on the history, ecology, economy, and demography of this small hunting and fishing community.	SR
970.1 Eg	Eggan, Fred, ed. Social Anthropology of North American Tribes. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1955. A collection of scholarly essays dealing with the social organization and kinship systems of some native American tribes.	SR
970.41 E43	Embree, Jesse. Let Us Live: The Native People of Canada. Toronto: J. M. Dent, 1977. This book explores the native people's background and their place in Canadian life. It focuses on their origins, traditional life styles, interaction with Europeans, contributions to Canadian culture, and aims and hopes for the future.	EL JR
970.00497 E75	Ernst, Kathryn. Indians: The First Americans. New York: Franklin Watts, 1979. 48 p. Using a time line approach, this book briefly surveys the development of the Amerindian people from 30,000 years ago to the present. It emphasizes the role of the Indian in U. S. history.	P
970.1 Fa	Farb, Peter. Man's Rise to Civilization as Shown by the Indians of North American From Primeval Times to the Coming of the Industrial State. New York: Dutton, 1968. This wide-ranging book illustrates the concept of cultural evolution by examining native North American societies which varied in cultural complexity at the time of the Europeans' arrival.	SR

		Grade Level
970.00497 G75	Gridley, Marion Eleanor. American Indian Tribes. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974. A survey of the history and culture of Indian tribes from eleven geographical areas of Canada and the United States.	JR SR
970.1 H37	Hassrick, Royal B. The Colorful Story of North American Indians. London: Octopus Books, 1974. The origins, history, culture, and lifestyles of the people of the desert, woodlands, midwest, plains, coast, and north are described in this book. However, the author over-glamorizes certain tribes and his approach to others seems biased and non-factual. The book is not suitable for young readers because of the false impressions it may convey.	EL
978 H38	__________. Cowboys and Indians: An Illustrated History. London: Octopus: 1976. 352 p. This well-illustrated book, which includes contemporary engravings, paintings, and early photographs, outlines the colorful peoples who populated the American West -- the indigenous Indian groups as well as the explorers, mountain men, miners, ranchers, and outlaws who were more recent arrivals. Because the text provides an overview rather than in-depth coverage, its references to Indians focus on the extraordinary and sensational and reinforce many prevalent stereotypes.	JR SR
970.41 H39	Haycock, Ronald Graham. The Image of the Indian. Waterloo: Waterloo Lutheran University, 1972. "The Canadian Indian as a subject and a concept in a sampling of the popular national magazines read in Canada, 1900-1970."	SR

Grade Level

266.209713
H39

Hayes, John F. Wilderness Mission: The Story of Sainte-Marie-Among-The-Hurons. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1969.

JR
SR

History of Ste.-Marie-Among-The-Hurons, one of the first Catholic Missions built to serve the Hurons.

970.6
Ho

Hofsinde, Robert (Gray-Wolf). Indians at Home. New York: McLeod, 1964.

EL

The author provides descriptions of a variety of traditional Indian homes, as well as discussing the associated lifestyles and the changes which modern times have brought.

419
Ho

_______. Indian Picture Writing. New York: Morrow, 1959.

EL

Hofsinde illustrates over 200 of the symbols used by native people; each picture is accompanied by relevant information about Indian culture.

419
Ho

_______. Indian Sign Language. New York: Morrow, 1956.

EL

In this book the author shows how to form the signs representing over 500 words in Indian sign language.

741.09
H63

Hogarth, Paul. Artists on Horseback: The Old West in Illustrated Journalism 1857-1900. New York: Watson-Guptill, 1972. 288 p.

JR
SR

Hogarth has selected the work of eight European "pictorial journalists" who recorded various aspects of life in Canada and the United States during the last half of the nineteenth century. The collection includes numerous drawings of native people which were intended to satisfy the European readers' interest in the exotic and romantic.

		Grade Level
970.411 H65	Holder, Glenn. Talking Totem Poles. New York: Dodd Mead, 1973. Holder discusses the selection and carving of trees for totem poles and explains the poles' symbolism.	EL JR
819.3 N49	Israel, Charles. The Newcomers: Inhabiting a New Land. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979. Based on a film series funded by Imperial Oil Limited, this book contains an introductory chapter on "The Native Peoples" with an extremely colorful collection of photographs and a short story that deals with Native themes. The book portrays the Native people as one in a group of "immigrants" to Canada rather than recognizing their claim as the indigenous inhabitants.	JR
970.41 J45	Jenness, Diamond. The Indians of Canada. 6th and 7th editions. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada. First published in 1932, the more recent editions of this well-documented anthropological study remain virtually unchanged. The book is a standard reference but lacks information on comtemporary Indians.	JR SR
920 J6	Johnston, Johanna. The Indians and the Strangers. Toronto: Dodd Mead, 1972. A collection of twelve stories about the relationship between Indians and Europeans. Written in poetic form with simple woodcuts which appeal to children, this book gives a clear picture of some of the problems confronted by Indian people.	EL

		Grade Level
970.1 Jo	Josephy, Alvin M. *The American Heritage Book of Indians*. New York: American Heritage, 1961. A survey of American Indian history, with brief sketches of the life of some of the more widely known tribes such as the Navajos, and some comments on the American Indians of today.	SR
970.412 K35	Kane, Paul. *Wanderings of an Artist Among the Indians of North America: From Canada to Vancouver's Island and Oregon, Through the Hudson's Bay Co.'s Territory and Back Again*. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1968. Inspired by George Catlin's sketching odyssey among the Indians of the southern United States, in the nineteenth century Kane undertook a similar journey to record the lifestyles of the northern cultural groups.	JR
970.1 Ki	Kidd, Kenneth E. *Canadians of Long Ago: The Story of the Canadian Indian*. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1951. This survey of principal Indian groups describes the lifestyles before and after the coming of the Europeans.	EL
372.8971 W40 V.12	King, Dennis. *The Grey Nuns And The Red River Settlement*. Agincourt, Ont.: The Book Society of Canada, 1980. A resource book outlining the history of the Grey Nuns. It provides some background information for the Red River and Saskatchewan uprisings as well as the Catholic religion's influence in Western Canada.	JR SR

		Grade Level
917.9703	Kirk, Ruth. *The Oldest Man in America: An Adventure in Archaeology*. New York: Harcourt, n.d. An account of the 1960's exploration of an archaeological dig in southeastern Washington State which uncovered human remains at that time believed to be the oldest in the Western Hemisphere. The author provides detailed explanations of archaeological techniques, as well as background information about the aboriginal ancestors of today's native people.	JR SR
970.6 Kr	Kroeber, A.L. *Cultural and Natural Areas of Native North America*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963. A scholarly analysis of the cultural-environmental relationship in North American Indian and Inuit societies.	Res SR
970.1 La	La Farge, Oliver. *The American Indian*. New York: Golden Press, 1966. This well-illustrated book has been adapted from La Farge's *A Pictorial History of the American Indian* to make it appropriate for young readers. The descriptions of various culture groups refer almost exclusively to native people of the United States.	EL
970.1 La	________. *A Pictorial History of the American Indian*. New York: Crown, 1956. The author relates the origins of the Indian people, their customs, religious beliefs and practices, and the social and economic organization of tribal life.	JR SR
610.97113 L37	Large, R. Geddes. *Drums and Scalpel: From Native Healers to Physicians on the North Pacific Coast*. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, c1968. An account of the experiences of British Columbia doctors who treated the native people of the coastal area.	JR SR

Grade Level

636.1
L38

Lavine, Sigmund A. The Horses the Indians Rode. New York: Dodd Mead, 1974. — EL

Lavine uses photographs and old prints to illustrate his text that examines the relationship between Amerindians and the horses that were initially introduced by Spaniards.

970.1
L38

Laubin, Reginald. The Indian Tipi: Its History, Construction, and Use. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1957. — JR SR

This book describes the types of tipis and their history and gives complete and illustrated explanations of their construction and use.

970.1
L43

Leavitt, Jerome Edward. America and Its Indians. Chicago: Childrens Press, 1962. — EL JR

Leavitt reviews the distinctive cultures of the American Indians in the Northwest, California, the Southwest, the Plains, and the Eastern Woodlands. He touches on their customs, forms of government, social life, and religion, as well as examining their material culture.

970.1
Le

Leechman, Douglas. Native Tribes of Canada. Toronto: Gage, 1956. — EL JR

The history and culture of Canada's native people are described in detail in this book. Suited for upper elementary grade students as well as the general reader, it may also be used as a resource book for courses involving the history of the Canadian Indians.

323.119
L47

Let Me Be A Free Man: A Documentary History of Indian Resistance. (Jane B. Kratz, ed.) Minneapolis: Lerner Publications, 1975. — SR

An anthology of Indian writings tracing the history of Indian resistance from 1607 through the Wounded Knee trial in 1974.

		Grade Level
970.4127 L56	Lindsay, A. M. ed. The Light of Yesterday: A Pictorial History of Life in Northeastern Manitoba During the 1920's. Ottawa: Indian and Eskimo Affairs Education Program, 1975. A collection of photographs depicting people, places, and events during the 1920's in Manitoba.	EL JR SR
970.41 M35	MacLean, Hope. Indians: An Introduction to Canada's Native People. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1976; 2nd ed., 1978. A short, well-illustrated history of the native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues. (Looseleaf material in binder.)	EL
970.4127 M35 t	Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Traditional Lifestyles. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1977. Pictures and a brief text describing some traditional artifacts used by native people for hunting, shelter, cooking, travel.	EL JR SR
971.00497 M37	Martin, Calvin. Keepers of the Game: Indian-Animal Relations in the Fur Trade. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1978. A controversial thesis about the results of Indian involvement in the fur trade. The author contends that with their intimate participation in the staple trade, the attitude of native people to their natural environment changed from one of responsible stewardship to hostility and a desire for vengence.	SR

		Grade Level
970.1 M37	Martin, Patricia Miles. Indians: The First Americans. New York: Parents' Magazine Press, 1970. This book on native Americans gives an overview of the traditional ways as well as reserve and city life in modern times.	P
500.971 M3	McDonald, Robert. Years and Years Ago: A Prehistory. Calgary: Ballantrae Foundation, 1971. Most of McDonald's book concerns the origins of Canada in geologic terms, but he devotes the final section, "The Peopling of the Land", to an examination of activities of the "first Canadians", the Paleo-Indian, the Meso-Indian, the Neo-Indian, and the Historic periods.	SR
970.41 M34	McGivern, James S., ed. In the Early Dawn: The Story of the Indian People in the Days of the First Missionaries. Toronto: Mission Press, 1975. Rev. McGivern provides a brief history of Indian-European relations in New France as well as looking at the traditional role of chiefs and early accounts of native people as seen through the eyes of the French.	SR
970.1 M35 E	McLuhan, T. C. Touch the Earth: A Self-Portrait of Indian Existence. New York: Promontory Press, 1971. A selection of writings by North American Indian leaders arranged in four chronological sections. They describe the course of Indian history from the sixteenth century to the present, illuminating Indian values, religion, and lifestyles.	SR
910.3 Mo	Moore, William Francis. Indian Place Names in Ontario. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1930. An alphabetical listing of Indian names, describing the location of the place and the meanings of the words in the native languages.	EL JR SR

Grade Level

E
970.1
Mo

Morris, Loverne. *The American Indian as Farmer.* New York: Melmont, 1963. EL

The story of farming, as practiced long ago by various tribes throughout North America, is told in brief accounts. The book not only describes the crops grown by different tribes but also explains the methods of farming.

970.00497
N53

Niethammer, Carolyn. *Daughters of the Earth: The Lives and Legends of American Indian Women.* New York: Collier Macmillan, 1977. SR

Daughters of the Earth provides a "portrait of the first and least-known American woman." Niethammer examines the roles of native women which are apparent from historical records in an attempt to dispel the stereotypes of Indian women as slaves or as matriarchs.

970.6
Or

Orchard, W. J. *Kitchen Middens.* Regina: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1946. SR

Orchard draws parallels between the domestic technology of native North Americans and the early Danish as he looks at bone tools, weapons, pottery, and ornaments manufactured by some of Canada's native people.

970.6
Or

_______. *The Stone Age on the Prairies.* Regina: School aids and Text Book Publishing, 1942. SR

The author examines Stone Age artifacts found on the prairies and attempts to reconstruct the lives of early inhabitants.

970.41
P3

Patterson, E. Palmer. *The Canadian Indian: A History Since 1500.* Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1972. SR

This comprehensive history text, which gives objective views and relatively complete information, should be a standard part of every school library.

		Grade Level
971.00497 P38	__________. Indian Peoples of Canada. Toronto: Grolier, 1982. An excellent book dealing with the native people of Canada from pre-historic times to contemporary issues and concerns. It discusses the treaties and formation of reserves, modern native leaders, lifestyles and culture.	EL JR
970.41 P38	Patterson, Palmer and Nancy-Lou. The Changing People: A History of the Canadian Indians. Toronto: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1971. The authors have documented, in a general history of Canadian Indians, the continuous process of change and adaptation through which "The People" have moved.	SR
380.143909712 R39	Ray, Arthur J. Indians in the Fur Trade: Their Role as Hunters, Trappers and Middlemen in the Lands Southwest of Hudson Bay 1660-1870. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974. Ray focuses on the roles of native peoples of Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan, examining the fur trade from a native, rather than a European perspective.	SR
970.3 R43	Reaman, G. Elmore. The Trail of the Iroquois Indians: How the Iroquois Nation Saved Canada for the British Empire. London: Frederick Muller, 1967. Reaman challenges the common misconception of the Iroquois as "war-mongering lesser breeds" as he deals fully with their administrative problems, culture, religion, games, crafts, personal characteristics, and their role in the American War of Independence. The book has an appendix giving biographies of notable Iroquois, past and present.	SR

		Grade Level
970.41 R64	Rogers, Edward S. The Indians of Canada: A Survey. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, 1970. A brief but accurate account of early humans in the New World, the arrival of Europeans, and other related topics.	JR SR
970.1 Sc	Scarrow, C. A. Indians of Canada and Prairie Pioneers. Danville: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1943. A history of Canadian Indians organized by cultural groups and sub-divided into tribes. The book also deals with explorers and settlers.	JR SR
970.1 S3	Schmitt, Martin and Dee Brown. Fighting Indians of the West. New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1948. Numerous drawings and photographs illustrate the brief accounts of the Indians who defended their lands during the last half of the nineteenth century.	SR
970.41 S5	Sheffe, Norman, comp. Canada's Indians. Issues for the '70'S Series. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1970. Short selections by native journalists, government representatives, and others focusing on the topic of Indian-white relations during the resurgence of the Indian Rights Movement in Canada.	JR SR
970.1 S64	Speck, Gordon. Breeds and Half-Breeds. New York: Crown Publishers, 1969. Speck outlines the roles of native people who acted as interpreters and guides for the voyagers who travelled the west.	SR

Grade
Level

973.00497
S73

Steele, W. O. Talking Bones: Secrets of Indian Burial Mounds. New York: Harper & Row, 1978.

EL

Steele's book reveals what is known about four groups of prehistoric Indians from studies of their burial mounds along the Ohio River and its tributaries. The book ignores the issue of desecration of Native burial grounds, and has an archaeological bias.

970.1
St

Stirling, Matthew W. Indians of the Americas. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1955.

JR
SR

This publication provides an "historical panorama" of the indigenous peoples of America. Part I surveys various groups of Indians according to geographical region, Part II examines the ancient societies in Mexico and Central and South America, while Part III looks at contemporary native people "from Amazon to Arctic".

E
970
S78

Stuart, Gene S. The Little Indians. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1974.

P

A book for young readers about the adventures of a Nootka boy, a Creek girl, and a Cheyenne boy. The illustrations are informative, but some concepts are over-simplified.

971.800497
S92

Such, Peter. Vanished Peoples: The Archaic Dorset and Beothuk People of Newfoundland. Toronto: NC Press, 1978.

JR
SR

Such, by "sorting through historical accounts and the work of present-day archaeologists", poses some theories about the Beothuks and their relationship to the Dorset.

Grade Level

970.00497
S96

Supree, Burton. *Bear's Heart: Scenes from the Life of a Cheyenne Artist of One Hundred Years Ago with Pictures by Himself*. New York: J. B. Lippincott, 1977. JR

Bear's Heart, a Young Cheyenne, was one of a group of American Indian prisoners sent to military prison in Florida during the 1870's. He, and many of his companions, recorded their experiences in a series of colored pencil and ink drawings.

970.41
S8

Surtees, Robert J. *The Original People*. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971. SR

An account of the relationship between the Indian and the European from the first encounter to the present.

970.1
Sy

Symington, Fraser. *The Canadian Indian: The Illustrated History of the Great Tribes of Canada*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969. JR SR

Symington uses both a cultural-area as well as a thematic approach in this introductory history of Indian people from 1600 to the present.

971
C53
v.1

_______. *The First Canadians*. Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, 1978. JR SR

In this well-illustrated survey of the indigenous peoples of Canada, the author looks at a variety of culture groups, as well as more general topics such as "Tribal Life", "The Politics of Trade and War", "Medicines for the Mind and Body", and "Living Off the Land".

Grade Level

970.1
T35

Tait, George E. The Unknown People: Indians of North America. Richmond Hill: Scholastic-TAB, 1973.

JR
SR

A detailed and fairly objective attempt to present a picture of the day-to-day activities of native North Americans prior to the arrival of the Europeans.

970.00497
T47

Terrell, John and Donna. Indian Women of the Western Morning: Their Life in Early America. New York: Dial, 1974.

SR

Contents: Beginnings, Status, Duty, Food, Crafts, Adornment, Sex, Cycle, Children, Health, and Physique.
"The first comprehensive study of the North American Indian woman at the time of white man's arrival on the continent. The daily life of women in various tribes is explored."

971.2
Th

Tharp, Louise Hall. Company of Adventurers: The Story of the Hudson's Bay Company. Boston: Little, Brown, 1946.

EL

Drawing on the journals of fur traders such as Radisson, Kelsey, and Henday, the author relates the exploits of the men who served the H.B.C. from its founding in the seventeenth century up to the present. When native people are mentioned they are viewed as the dreaded savages who interfere with trade, or the naive natives, easily taken advantage of.

971.011
T69

Toye, William. Cartier Discovers the St. Lawrence. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1970.

EL
JR

Toye's book tells of Cartier's voyages in 1534 and 1541 to a region the Indians called "Canada." The author frequently quotes passages from Cartier's journal of these voyages which accurately represent Cartier's and other sixteenth century Europeans' biased views of native people.

Grade Level

971.202
T87

Turner, C. Frank. Across the Medicine Line. Toronto; McClelland and Stewart, 1973.

JR
SR

Across the Medicine Line is the story of the encounter between Sitting Bull, the exiled leader of the Sioux, and James Walsh, Superintendent of the North-West Mounted Police. Turner's depiction of this important chapter in history is based on firsthand accounts, taken from records written at the time of the incident.

970.1
Un

Underhill, Ruth Murray. Red Man's America: A History of Indians in the United States. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1953.

SR

This book, which draws on insights from the disciplines of anthropology and history, makes a useful introduction to the study of Indian societies.

971.201
V35

Van Kirk, Sylvia. Many Tender Ties: Women in Fur-Trade Society in Western Canada, 1670-1870. Winnipeg: Watson & Dwyer, 1980.

SR

Unlike many earlier Canadian history books which focus on the roles of men as history makers, this publication examine the roles played by Indian, mixed-blood, and white women in western Canadian fur trade society.

970.00497
W44

Wheeler, M.J. First Came The Indians. New York: Atheneum, 1983.

EL
JR

Describes six North American Indian tribes: Creek, Iroquois, Chippewa, Sioux, Makah, and Hope, detailing their material culture and social structure.

970.00497
W45

White, John Ewbank Manchip. Everyday Life of the North American Indian. London: Batsford, 1979.

An anthropological/sociological study of American Indians from pre-history to 1890's. Biased, prejudiced and stereotypic. NOT RECOMMENDED FOR STUDENTS.

Grade Level

970.3
W5

Wilkins, Thurman. Cherokee Tragedy: The Story of the Ridge Family and the Decimation of a People. New York: Macmillan, 1970.

SR

The event which culminated in the infamous treaty of 1835 in which the Cherokee were dispossessed of their land in the eastern United States deeply involved four extraordinary Cherokee leaders who supported the removal of their people to "Indian Territory". In examining the lives of the Ridge family, Wilkins gives a penetrating social and political history of the Cherokee nation.

971
W54

Wilson, K. Fur Trade in Canada. Focus on Canadian History Series. Toronto: Grolier, 1980. 96 p.

EL
JR

A conventional look at the fur trade from its beginnings in the sixteenth century to the present day. The author focuses on the role of the Europeans rather than that of the native people involved in the trade.

970.1
Wi

Wissler, Clark. Indians of the United States. New York: Doubleday, 1966.

SR

Wissler covers four centuries of the history and culture of native North Americans.

971
W65 h

Woodcock, George. The Hudson's Bay Company: From Trading Post to Emporium. New York: Macmillan, 1970. 186 p.

SR

Written as "a tricentennial history of Canada's Pioneering Fur-Traders," this book provides only superficial recognition of the role of native men and women in Canada's fur trade.

970.1
W67

The World of the American Indian. Washington: National Geographic Society, 1974.

JR
SR

This well-illustrated book is the story of the indigenous North Americans from the ice age to the present time. Five culture groups are discussed: Inuit, Eastern Woodland Indians, Southwest Indians, the Plains People, and West Coast groups.

		Grade Level
971.01 W75	Wright, J. V. *Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory* Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1976. The author introduces readers to basic archaeological research techniques, then illustrates six facets of prehistoric native life: hunting, fishing, farming, toolmaking, housebuilding, and trading. By drawing together a wide range of information he encourages readers to appreciate the rich heritage of Canada's native people.	JR SR
970 Z54	Zieman, Margaret K. *The First North Americans: How Men Learned to Live in North America.* Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. This book traces the steps of the first people in North America from the year 10 000 B.C. to the present day.	JR SR

Literature

Drama

		Grade Level
819.254 K53	Campbell, Paddy. "Chinook" in Kids Plays: Six Canadian Plays for Children. Toronto: Playwrights Press, 1980. 187 p. "When the audience gathers to listen to the Old Man's story, they discover that he has been kidnapped. Two children, Chinook and Starchild, set out to rescue him from the lodge of the wicked Ice Woman. Their adventure becomes the story the audience came to hear -- a legend of winter and the return of spring to the land."	EL
C819.2 G73 c	Graves, Warren. Chief Shaking Spear Rides Again, or the Taming of the Sioux. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op, 1975. A comedy set in Edmonton at the turn of the century. One of the characters, Chief, dreams in a vision that he is destined to be a great playwright, Shaking Spear, and record the history of his people.	SR
819.854 K45	Kenny, George. Indians Don't Cry. Toronto: NC Press, 1982	SR
812.54 K6	Kopit, Arthur L. Indians: A Play. New York: Hill and Wang, 1969. Sitting Bull is the hero of Indians, "an angry, engrossing play that condemns the inhuman treatment of the natives of North America at the hands of white exploiters." This edition includes an interview with the author.	SR
C819.2 P47 a	Peterson, Leonard. Almighty Voice. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1970. In 1895, Almighty Voice was arrested and jailed in Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, for killing a steer. Peterson dramatizes his escape from jail, and the extensive N.W.M.P. search that resulted in numerous deaths. This edition of the play also includes a newspaper article and commentaries on the event, as well as notes and questions.	JR SR

Grade Level

C819.2 P65 — Pollock, Sharon. Walsh, A Play. Vancouver: Talonbooks, 1973. — JR

"An historical documentary depicting Sitting Bull's exile in Canada after the Montana massacre at Little Big horn, Walsh examines Sitting Bull's relationship with Superintendent Walsh of the North West Mounted Police."

819.2 R94e — Ryga, George. The Ecstasy of Rita Joe and Other Plays. Toronto: New Press, 1971. — JR SR

A sensitive portrayal of a young Indian woman victimized by white society. This edition also includes Ryga's play, Indians.

819.254 W38 — Watts, Reg. In the Blood. Vancouver: Watts, R.J. and Associates, 1977. — EL

Set in a West Coast fishing village of the 1870's, the play depicts the conflict of old values and pursuits with white society's education. Resolution comes with the marriage of the white teacher and an Indian fisherman.

Indian Poetry

Grade Level

811.008
C76

Cronyn, G. W. American Indian Poetry: An Anthology of Songs and Chants. New York: Liveright, (1934), 1970. JR SR

Included in this collection are modern and traditional love songs, work songs, war songs, and funeral dirges which reveal the thoughts and feelings of Indian people from various culture groups in North America.

819.080054
C35

Denham, Paul and Edwards, Mary Jan. Editors. Canadian Literature in the 70's. Toronto : Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1980. JR

A selection of poetry and prose by thirteen Canadian authors. It includes a few short stories and poems that deal with 'native' themes, for example Rudy Wiebe's "Along the Red Deer and the South Saskatchewan" or Andrew Suknaski's poems, "The Indian and the White Man", "Abandoned Métis Church", etc.

819.154
T34

Tallosi, Jim. The Trapper and the Fur-Faced Spirits. Drawings by Réal Bérard. Winnipeg, Man.: Queenston House, 1981. SR

Senior years poetry, some having native spiritual themes.

Fiction

Grade Level

F And — Andersen, Doris. Slave of the Haida. Toronto: Macmillan, 1974. — EL

Kimta and Seagull, children of a Salish chief, are captured by the Haida to become slaves. Kimta is afraid he will be sacrificed at a huge potlatch at the Haida village. The book provides interest and excitement, as well as an authentic portrayal of the lives of Haida and Salish people.

F Ann — Annixter, Jane. Wagon Scout. New York: Holiday House, 1965. — JR

Basically this book is not about Indians, although two encounters with the Comanche are described as wagon trains make their way across the American West. It is regrettable that the author paints an inaccurate picture of the Comanche lifestyles in an otherwise good book.

F Arn — Arnold, Elliott. White Falcon. New York: Knopf, 1955. — JR

A story based on the life and experiences of John Tanner, better known to his adopted Ottawa tribe as White Falcon. The main part of this book focuses on his assimilation into the tribe and his role as diplomat and mediator between the fur trading companies and the Indians.

F Aub — Aubry, Claude. Agouhanna. Translated from French by Harvey Swados. Don Mills: Paper Jacks, 1973.

A biased inaccurate novel portraying Iroquois only as "fierce, feared like the plague, violent, etc." NOT RECOMMENDED.

Grade Level

F
B3 a

Baker, Betty. *And One Was A Wooden Indian*. New York: Macmillan, 1970. EL JR

Believing he is cursed by a carving in the possession of white soldiers, an injured young Apache follows the troop to retrieve the object. The book provides a good picture of life in the American southwest during the last half of the nineteenth century.

F
B53

Blades, Ann. *A Boy of Tache*. Montreal: Tundra Books, 1973. EL

Young Charlie eagerly awaits the signs from nature which will tell him and his grandparents it is time to travel north to trap beaver. When his grandfather falls ill, Charlie assumes the responsibility for the trapline.

R.R.
G5
Bk.4

Briand, Kenneth. *Ginger and the Indians*. London: Ward Lock Educational, 1965. EL

Ginger, David, and Mary take a magical plane ride to visit "the Indians." Neither the pictures nor the text do anything to dispel the stereotype that Indians continue to live in wigwams, hunt with bows and arrows, and wear buckskins.

F
Br

Bronson, Wilfred S. *Pinto's Journey*. Messner, 1948. EL

Pinto Goodluck, a young Indian who lives in New Mexico, undertakes a long and dangerous journey into the mountains looking for the turquoise stones his grandfather needs to make jewelry.

		Grade Level
F Buc	Buchan, Bryan. Copper Sunrise. Richmond Hill: Scholastic TAB Publications, 1972. Jamie, a young Scottish boy living in nineteenth century North America, maintains a forbidden friendship with an Indian lad, only to witness the merciless slaying of his native friend and the entire Indian camp. Although no tribe is identified, the story shows some parallels with Beothuk history.	EL
R.R. W42 i	Burton, Artis E. Indian Paint. St. Louis: McGraw-Hill, Webster Division, 1962.	P
398.209711 C34	Cameron, Anne. Daughters of Copper Woman. Vancouver: Press Gang, 1981. Traditional stories from Nootka women's secret societies, published by the author with the tellers' permission.	JR SR
F Cam	Cameron, William Bleasdell. Blood Red the Sun. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1977. "On the morning of April 2, 1885, a group of Cree warriors from Big Bear's camp killed most of the residents of the tiny settlement of Frog Lake, Alberta." Cameron, one of the survivors, relates the details of the event.	SR
E Cam	Campbell, A. P. Kaki-Wahoo: The Little Indian Who Walked on His Head. Ottawa: Yearling Press, 1974. Although Kaki-Wahoo was ridiculed by members of his band for walking on his head, they eventually accepted his strange habit. When he saves them from a fierce eagle, the people make him their chief. Power makes Kaki-Wahoo ruthless, however, and he is finally banished when he insists that all tribespeople should walk on their heads too.	EL

		Grade Level
F Cam	Campbell, Maria. Little Badger and the Fire Spirit. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977. When Ahsinee, a young Indian girl in present-day Alberta, visits her grandparents she listens spellbound to the tale of how Indians gained the gift of fire at a time when the earth was young and cold.	EL
F Chu	Champlin, Tim. Summer of the Sioux. New York: Ballantyne Books, c1981.	
F Chr	Christensen, G.D. Buffalo Kill. New York: Pocket Books, 1968, c1959.	
F Cl	Clark, Catherine Anthony. The Diamond Feather. Toronto: Macmillan, 1962. The imaginary adventures of Hallowe'en Jon and Firelei, whose discovery of a secret door in a mountain leads them to visit the White Bird Indians.	EL
819.33 C58	Clutton-Brock, Elizabeth. Woman of the Paddle Song. Toronto: Copp-Clark, 1972. A well-written historical novel about Charlotte Small, a Metis of Cree ancestry who married geographer David Thompson.	JR
F Co	Coatsworth, Elizabeth. The Last Fort: A Story of the French Voyageurs. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1952. When British forces defeated the French in Quebec, Alenis Picard sets out on the long trek of the French voyageurs to find land in the Illinois Country still under French rule. His adventures include "mutiny and intrigue on a route infested by blood-thristy white men and dangerous Indians." Not recommended because of the stereotyped portrayal of many of the Native characters.	EL JR

Grade Level

F
Coa

__________. Sword of the Wilderness. New York: Macmillan, 1936.

JR
SR

Seth Hubbard, an Indian captive, is befriended by Keoku, an English girl raised by Indians. Together they suffer through a winter of cold and starvation. In the autumn the captives are freed and Seth returns home with a different perspective on Indian people.

F
Coo

Cooper, James Fenimore. The Deerslayer: Or The First Warpath. New York: Collier, 1962. 479 p. (Originally published in 1841.)

SR

Although this is the last of five novels Cooper wrote about his "leather stocking" hero, Natty Bumppo, it is chronologically the first in the series. As Bumppo joins his brother-in-arms, Chingachgook, in his first battle against the Iroquois, he "assumes the hero's role in a myth about the right and wrong ways of taking possession of the vast new continent."

F
Coo

__________. The Last of the Mohicans. New York: Grosset and Dunlap, n.d.

JR
SR

This classic adventure story takes place during the colonial wars between England and France. Chingachgook and his son, the last of the Mohican Indians, ally with the British forces against the Huron chief, Magua. Although the Indians are described as "savages" with "characteristic cunning", the book does portray a vision of humanity and friendship exemplified by Chingachgook's relationship with Hawkeye.

Grade Level

F
Co

Corriveau, Monique. The Wapiti. Toronto: Macmillan, 1968.

JR
SR

Unjustly accused of murder, Mathew Rosseau escapes from American authorities but is captured by the Iroquois. Adopted by the chief of the Seskanoo, he eventually becomes a great warrior. Mathew is portrayed as cleverer than the Indian people, alway coming out on top in any contests with the chief's son. The story is exciting, but because it leaves the impression of Mathew's racial superiority, it is not recommended.

F
Co

Cosgrove, Edmond, Windigo Wings. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, 1967.

EL
JR

When Grant Mackenzie and his Cree partner, Chuck Johnson, co-owners of the bush airlines "Windigo Wings" enter an antique plane in an air show, they get more action than they bargained for.

E
Cow

Cowell, Vi. Normie's Moose Hunt. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1968.

P

As the title suggests, this book describes a Cree family hunting moose. It will be of special interest to children in northern areas where families still carry on traditional hunting activities. Colourful illustrations depict the hunt, and the skinning, tanning, and sewing of the hide.

E
Cow

________. Normie's Goose Hunt. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1968.

P

Simple drawings done in freehand illustrate a child's conception of a goose hunt in a northern native community.

Grade Level

F
Cra

Craig, John. No Word For Goodbye. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1969.
JR

Ken Warren, who spends an adventurous summer with his Ojibway friend, Paul Onaman, comes face to face with the ignorance, prejudice, and injustice that are everyday realities for native people.

F
Cra

Craven, Margaret. I Heard the Owl Call My Name. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1967.
JR
SR

Unaware that he has a short time to live, Mark Brian, a young priest, becomes involved with the Tsawataineuk people of the Kwakiutl Nation. The story brings out the love and understanding between two societies accustomed to different cultures.

F
Cr

Creighton, Luella Bruce. Tecumseh: The Story of the Shawnee Chief. New York: Macmillan, 1965.
JR
SR

Tecumseh was a leader of his people from the time of his youth until his death in battle against the American forces near Moraviantown. He fought for his dream of uniting North American Indians into one nation.

F
Cu

Cushman, Dan. Stay Away, Joe. Great Falls: Stayaway, 1968.
SR

Big Joe, a wild young marine, returns to his family on a Montana reservation. Riotous escapades, which usually result in trouble, estrange Joe from his friends and even his own family.

970.3
C88

Cutler, Ebbitt. I Once Knew an Indian Woman. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1973.
SR

Ebbitt Cutler presents her childhood memories of summers spent in a small French-Canadian resort village. Her reminiscences centre on Madame Dey, a Mohawk woman.

Grade Level

F
Dan

Danielson-Fossey, Joan. The Indian Summer of Arty Bigjim and Johnny Jack. Winnipeg: Gullmasters Children's Books, c1981.

EL
JR

This novel is an odyssey of two young native boys moving toward maturity. As marginal members of two different cultures, the problems they face as a result of an act of vandalism are gradually resolved.

F
Da

Davis, Robert. Hudson Bay Express. New York: Holiday House, 1942. 258 p.

EL

An exciting adventure story set in the Canadian Arctic around Hudson Bay. Sandy McKay, the HBC factor's son, and Little Beaver, the "wooden-faced" Yellow Knife Indian, become fast friends and later partners in the sled dog business. It is unfortunate, but not unusual, that Little Beaver is relegated to the role of "Tonto" in this relationship.

F
Da

Davis, Russell G. The Choctaw Code. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1961.

JR

The move from St. Louis' urban atmosphere to Indian territory proves to be a major change in the lives of the Baxter family. Their young son, Tom, is befriended by Jim Moshulatubbee, a Choctaw. A moving tale of friendship and devotion which shows the Choctaw ways of thinking and living.

E
Dew

Dewdney, Selwyn. The Hungry Time. Toronto: James Lorimer & Company, 1980.

P

This is the story of a Mississauga Indian girl named Morning Sky who with her family spends the winter camp at the mouth of the Humber River. Cold and hunger threaten their survival but by facing these hardships together a powerful bond is created among family members.

F
Eag

Eaglesham, Isabelle. The Story of Red Ochre and Otattoye. Weyburn, Sask.: Weyburn Review (printers), 1980.

		Grade Level
C813.5 F3 w	Faulkner, Cliff. The White Calf. Toronto: Little, Brown, 1965. The first in a series of books about Eagle Child and the life of a band of Peigan Indians, this is the story of a young boy and his love for a white buffalo calf.	EL
F Fre	Freeman, Madeline A. A Horse for Running Buffalo. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972. A book for young people which illustrates the life of the Blackfoot people at the time of white contact.	EL
F Fre	French, Michael. The Throwing Season. New York: Dell, 1983. With a good chance to become state high school shot put champion, an Indian boy is gripped by both a determination to win and a fear of doing so when he is offered a bribe to throw the meet.	EL
F Fry	Fry, Alan. How a People Die. Toronto: Doubleday, 1970. A controversial novel which documents the tragedy of North American Indian life as it focuses on the death of an infant through the neglect of her parents.	SR
C813.54 SR F7 r	________. The Revenge of Annie Charlie. Toronto: Doubleday, 1973. A murder on an Indian reserve involves a white rancher in hiding the murderer and opposing the R.C.M.P. This is a well-written adventure story sensitively portraying native-white relations.	
E Gob	Goble, Paul. The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses. Scarsdale, New York: Bradbury Press, c1978. Though she is fond of her people, a girl prefers to live among the wild horses where she is truly happy and free.	El

		Grade Level
970.108 G66	Gooderham, Kent, ed. I Am An Indian. Toronto: Dent, 1969. This collection of stories, songs, and poems, written by the Indians of Canada, is the first anthology of Indian literature to be published in this country. It reviews the history of Indian people and expresses the thoughts and experiences of Indians in the '60's.	JR SR
F GR	Grey Owl. The Adventures of Sajo And Her Beaver People. Toronto: The Macmillan Company of Canada Limited, 1966. The story of Sajo, an Indian girl, and her two beavers Chikanee and Chilawee. With illustrations by Grey Owl.	EL
F Gri	Griese, Arnold A. The Way of Our People. New York: Crowell, 1975. In 1838 in the village of Anvik a young Indian boy, unable to overcome his fear of hunting alone, tries to find other ways of helping his band.	EL
F H33	Hader, Berta. Little Antelope, An Indian for a Day. New York: Macmillan, 1962. During a visit to the "Hall of the American Indian" at the Museum of Natural History, Johnny Jones imagines he has entered the world of the Indians. As Little Antelope, a member of the Blackfoot tribe, he learns something about the lives of Indian people and the world of nature.	P
E Ham	Hamilton, Mary. The Sky Caribou. Illustrated by Debi Perna. Toronto: PMA Books, 1980. A fictious account of a young Chipewyan boy's adventures with Samuel Hearne.	EL

		Grade Level
F Har	Harris, Christie. Raven's Cry. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. A historically accurate novel of the Haida Indians, showing the negative influence of Europeans.	JR
F Har	__________. Secret in the Stlalakum Wild. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974. This novel explores what happens when a modern-day child encounters strange spirits from Indian lore in the wilds of British Columbia.	EL
F Ha	Hayes, John. Buckskin Colonist: A Story of the Selkirk Settlers. Toronto: Copp Clark, n.d. 251 p. This story is based on the true experiences of the Highland crofters who Selkirk brought to the Red River Valley in 1812. Ronnie Macmillan and his Ojibwa friend, Kat, become involved in the struggle between the Nor'Westers and the settlers, in which the Metis are cast as the villians - "a cowardly lot, not given to fight fair if they could help it."	EL
F Hie	Hiebert, Susan. Alphonse Has an Accident. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974. When Alphonse, a young Cree from Cedar Lake, Manitoba, ignores his grandfather's warning about playing with matches, he sets off a chain of events that take him to a hospital in Winnipeg and his first experience with urban life.	EL
E Ho	Hoff, Syd. Little Chief. New York: Harper, 1961. The author of this book appears to have little knowledge of Indian life and customs. The ideas and illustrations are presented entirely out of context. Hoff depicts Little Chief as a Plains Indian, yet some of the illustrations are characteristic of the Woodlands cultures. Not recommended.	P

Grade Level

F
Ho

Holling, Holling Clancy. *Paddle-to-the-Sea*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1941.

EL

In the Nipigon country north of the Great Lakes, a young Indian boy carves the figure of an Indian in a canoe, calls him Paddle-to-the-Sea, and starts him on his long journey to the Atlantic.

F
Hoo

Hooke, Hilda. *Thunder in the Mountains*. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1966. 223 p.

EL

"In *Thunder in the Mountains* Hooke retells some of the stories of the first inhabitants of North America - Wesukechak, Glooscap, Hiawatha, and Nina Bijou - as well as tales of the early European coureurs de bois and settlers."

F
Hou

Houston, James. *Ghost Fox*. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1977. 302 p.

JR
SR

Sarah, a New England girl, is stolen by the Abnaki during the French and Indian Wars and forced into captivity. Although the Abnaki are initially depicted as cruel and savage captors, the reader's perceptions of them gradually change along with Sarah's as she learns their language and adopts their way of life. Many details of the narrative are based on historical records and Houston's own geographical exploration of the area.

F
H6 g

__________. *Ghost Paddle: A Northwest Coast Indian Tale*. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972.

JR

The Raven clan had long been at war with the Interior people when their chief decided that he must journey unarmed to sue for peace. Inspired by a dream, he makes a paddle for his son, the hero of the story, and it is this paddle that provides the power for a successful journey.

		Grade Level
F Hou	__________. River Runners : A Tale of Hardship and Bravery. Drawings by author. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1979. A contemporary novel set near Hudson Straight. A non-native youth and a Naskapi friend are sent to set up a small trading post. A brutal winter threatens the people with whom they are staying.	JR
F Hub	Hubert, Cam. Dreamspeaker. New York: Avon, 1980.	EL JR
F Hud	Hudson, Jan. Sweetgrass. Edmonton: Tree Frog Press, 1984. "Set in the horse-and-gun period of the Blackfoot confederacy, this novel relates the experiences of Sweetgrass, a fifteen-year-old girl in the plains society."	EL
P KOB	Kinder Owl Books. The Brave Little Indian. New York: Holt, 1967. One of a series of 20 books for young children, featuring an old storytelling game. The illustrations incorporate many Hopi Indian designs and colours.	P
F Kn	Knox, Olive. Black Falcon. New York: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1954. The experience of John Tanner who was captured by the Ottawas at the age of eight. For over 20 years he lived with the Indians, eventually marrying into the band.	EL JR

Grade Level

F Kn

__________. By Paddle and Saddle. Toronto: MacMillan 1943. EL

Andrew McIntyre, a young Scottish boy, accompanies Sir George Simpson on a trip across Canada on HBC business. Their exciting adventures include travel with the canoe brigades, a buffalo hunt, encounters with "savage" Indians and a perilous journey over a glacier. This book contains many of the stereotypes about native people that were common in Canadian fiction of this era. Use with discretion.

F Knu

Knudson, R. Rozanne. Fox Running: A Novel. New York: Harper and Row, 1975. JR SR

A track coach wants a young Indian girl to join his team. She has trouble blending the Indian teachings that are part of her skill with the new coaching.

F Lam

Lampman, Evelyn Sibley. The Potlatch Family. New York: Atheneum, 1976. EL

Along with many of her friends and relatives, Plum Longor, a Pacific Coast Chinook Indian, has left the reservation to take her place in white society. Her experiences in school are miserable until her brother begins to revive some of their people's traditions and share them with interested white friends. Eventually the whole reservation community comes to recognize their proud heritage.

F La

__________. Princess of Fort Vancouver. Garden City: Doubleday, 1962. 282 p. EL

Readers see historical events surrounding life in the settlement of Fort Vancouver through the eyes of Eloisa, the daughter of Chief Factor McLaughlin and his part Indian wife. Her feelings toward the native people of the area are probably an accurate portrayal of European attitudes early in the nineteenth century although they reinforce present day stereotypes.

		Grade Level
F Lam	__________. White Captives. New York: Antheneum, 1975. A fictionalized account of the experiences of two white sisters who spent five years as captives of the Tonto Apaches and Mohaves in the mid-nineteenth century. There is nothing in the book which will help readers understand the Indian point of view. Not Recommended.	JR
F Lee v.1	Leeder, Terry, The Iron People. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1979. Frontiers and Pioneers Series. In Leeder's account of the Huron Alliance with Champlain, he presents details about traditional Algonquin lifestyles during the seventeenth century.	EL
F Lee v.7	__________. White Forehead of the Cypress Hills. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1979. Frontiers and Pioneers Series. "Sergeant James Walsh of the Northwest Mounted Police had a difficult task: to earn the respect and trust of Sitting Bull and his fierce Sioux warriors after the defeat of General Custer at Little Big Horn."	EL
F Lo	Lomask, Milton, Cross Among the Tomahawks. Garden City: Doubleday, 1961. 192 p. As a Jesuit missionary to seventeenth century New France, Father Jean Brebeuf wins over two young Huron boys to Christianity. Unfortunately, Lomask presents the teachings of the French as enlightened truths and does nothing to counter the impression that Huron beliefs are little more than the superstitions of lazy savages. Not recommended.	EL
F MacD	MacDonald, Jake. Indian River: A Novel. Winnipeg: Queenston House, 1981.	SR

		Grade Level
F Mac	MacMillan, Anne. *Prince of the Plains*. Regina: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1952. This novel gives an impression of the Prairies in the 1880's and deals with the problems of the Indians during this era.	JR
F Me	Meader, Stephen W. *River of the Wolves*. New York: Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1948. This novel is intended as an adventure story of the French and Indian Wars. The book has little Indian content, with the exception of a few sentences referring to "injuns" and "squaws." It is not recommended.	JR
F Mit	Mitchell, William Ormond. *The Vanishing Point: A Novel*. Toronto: Macmillan, 1973. A white teacher with a personal tragedy accepts a job on a remote reserve in Alberta. He becomes intricately caught in the wider tragedy of the native people in the vanishing point between the old life and white society.	SR
F Mo	Momaday, N. Scott. *House Made of Dawn*. New York: Harper, 1968. Abel's existence as the marginal man is the story of external and internal conflict experienced by this young Kiowa Indian. Momaday presents the psychological and cultural barriers that often cause misunderstanding between non-Indian and Indian people.	SR
372.412 S44 so Level 32 v.6	Monjo, Louise. *Coming of Age: The Hopi Way*. New York: Macmillan, 1975. Designed as part of the Macmillan Reading Program, this book describes the anxiety of Honaw, a Hopi boy, who fears he will not be initiated into the mysteries of his tribe because of a frightening dream he has.	EL

Grade Level

F
Mo

Montgomery, Ruterford. Carcajou. New York: Caxton Printers, 1936. EL JR

This nature story portrays an Indian family and their pet bear who are harrassed by Carcajou, the devil-spirited wolverine, as well as a pair of ignoble white trappers. The unrealistic narrative stereotypes native people and contains attitudes unacceptable in a children's book.

F
Mo

Moon, Grace. Chi-Wee: The Adventures of a Little Indian Girl. New York: Doubleday, 1952. EL

This is the story of a Pueblo Indian girl who lives in the mesa country of the American Southwest. Toke, a Navajo playmate, accompanies Chi-Wee on her many exciting excursions.

F
Mow

Mowat, Farley. Lost in the Barrens. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1962. EL JR

When Jamie and his Cree friend, Awasin, become separated from a party hunting caribou in the Arctic, they must use all their knowledge and skill to survive.

F
Nor

Norton, Andre. Fur Magic. New York: Pocket Books, 1978. JR

A culturally inaccurate, paternalistic novel of a non-native boy encountering "Indian magic". Not Recommended.

F
O'De

O'Dell, Scott. Island of the Blue Dolphins. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1960. 184 p. EL

Karana is a member of an Indian band who live on an island off the California coast. When many of her people are killed in an encounter with Russian and Aleutian sea-otter hunters, the survivors decide to migrate. But Karana and her brother are inadvertently left behind. For eighteen years she lives alone after her brother is killed by wild dogs, fighting the terror that comes from her solitary existence.

Grade Level

F
O'De

________. Sing Down the Moon. New York: Dell, 1970. JR

"The forced migration of Navahos from their original homeland in Arizona to Fort Sumner, New Mexico, is described from the Indian point of view in a moving first person story about Navaho life in the mid-1860's."

F
Ode

________. Zia. New York: Dell, 1978. EL JR

A young Indian girl, Zia, is caught between the traditional world of her mother and the present world of the mission. She is helped by her Aunt Karana whose story was told in The Island of the Blue Dolphins.

F
044

O'Meara, Walter. The Sioux Are Coming. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1971. EL

When an Ojibway family are forced to flee from an approaching Sioux raiding party, the young son takes on the responsibility of building a canoe for their escape. The author appears to be well acquainted with the Ojibway lifestyle, but the novel moves at a rather slow pace.

F
P4 n

Perrine, Mary. Nannabah's Friend. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970. EL

When she takes her grandmother's sheep to graze, Nannabah, a young Navajo girl, discovers the loneliness that comes from being separated from her grandparents and home. Eventually she finds another little girl, also tending sheep, with whom she shares companionship.

F
Pi

Pinkerton, Kathrene. Adventure North. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1940. 268 p. EL

When the Jackmans, with their children Ann and Philip, move to northern Ontario to trap furs, their lives are disrupted because of an Ojibwa family's prior claim to the hunting territory. The problem is eventually solved thanks to Ann who helps establish a firm friendship with their Ojibwa neighbours.

Grade Level

F
R4 r

Reekie, Isabel M. Red Paddles. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, 1968. — EL

This adventure story is set during the early pioneer days when land was being cleared in preparation for the new city of Vancouver. Two youths, Little Bear of the Whoi-Whoi reserve, and Dave Henderson, become constant companions. Although most of the characters are fictitious, the book reveals the warmth and friendship that is possible not only between two boys, but between two cultures.

C813.3
R53

Richardson, John. Wacousta; or, the Prophecy. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967. — SR

The efforts of Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, to capture Forts Detroit and Michilimackinac, provide the historical background to this novel. Originally published in 1832, the Indians are referred to as "devils", "demons", "savages". Despite this fact, the book remains an excellent document of nineteenth century attitudes towards native people.

F
Ric
SR

Richter, Conrad. The Light in the Forest. Toronto: Bantam Pathfinder, 1971. — JR

A fictionalized account of John Butler, the son of a well-to-do colonial family, who was kidnapped at the age of four by Delaware Indians. After eleven years he knows only their way of life and rebels against his family when he is returned to white society. The author draws a vivid picture of two unyielding cultures meeting head-on. The book provides excellent material to stimulate discussion about the problems that the Indians and the whites face in society today.

F
Rob

Roberts, Theodore. The Red Feathers. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976, c1907.

A struggle between the forces of good and evil for the magic red feathers takes place in the ancient world of the Canadian Indian.

		Grade Level
F Rip	Rippon, Marion. Ahmi. Victoria: Sona Nis Press, c1978.	
F Roc	Rockwood, Joyce. Groundhog's Horse. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1978. An eleven-year-old Cherokee sets off on a one-boy raid of a Creek town to rescue his "unusual" horse.	EL
F Roc	________. To Spoil The Sun. New York: Dell, 1979, c1976. The life of Rain Dove, a Cherokee woman who lived in the 16th century when the four omens occurred, signalling dire events to come.	JR
F Ro	Rolfe, Sheila. Amulets and Arrowheads. Toronto: Burns and MacEachern, 1967. When Tom, a young boy from eastern Canada, visits the West Coast, he becomes interested in collecting Indian artifacts. His adventures bring him into contact with Michael, a Salish boy, and through their friendship we learn a great deal about the life of the early Salish Indians of British Columbia.	EL
R Rus	Rusha, Evelyn de. The Raven's Gift. San Francisco: Leswing Communications, 1970. No-ki, a small Indian girl who lives with her people in the desert of the American southwest, sets out alone to find a turquoise stone so she will be permitted to attend a tribal initiation ceremony.	EL

Grade Level

F
Ru

Rushmore, Helen. *The Magnificent House of Man Alone.* Champaign: Garrard, 1968. EL

When oil is discovered on the Osage reservation, Man Alone is under a lot of pressure from his people to give up his old ways and adopt a modern lifestyle. Eventually he builds a magnificent house with his share of the oil money, but chooses to continue living in his lodge which is "home" to him.

897
S25

Sanders, Thomas Edward, comp. *Literature of the American Indian.* Glencoe Press, New York, 1973. JR SR

An anthology of traditional oral literature of the native North American people. Also includes some contemporary writings.

F
S3

Sanderson, William Elwood. *Nez Percé Buffalo Horse.* Caldwell: Caxton Printers, 1972. EL JR

The author portrays the great changes that the coming of the horse made in the Indians' way of life through the experiences of Young Wolf, a member of the Nez Percé tribe.

F
S5 n

Sharp, Edith Lambert. *Nkwala.* Boston: Little, Brown, 1958. JR

The adventures of Nkwala, a Salish boy of the Spokane tribe, are detailed in this story. As well, the book explains the Indians' reverence of nature.

F
Shi

Shipley, Nan. *Return to the River.* Winnipeg: Peguis, 1976. JR SR

A simply written novel about an Indian girl raised on the eastern shores of Lake Winnipeg during the 1950's. After a degrading life in Winnipeg she is gradually regenerated upon returning to her community.

Grade Level

F
St

Steele, William O. The Buffalo Knife; The Lone Hunt; Winter Danger; The Year of The Bloody Sevens. New York: Harcourt, Brace. EL JR

The author has written a series of adventure stories about young boys growing up on the American frontier during the last part of the eighteenth century. Although readers will probably find the books exciting, the consistent portrayal of "injuns" as blood-thirsty savages, and "varmints of the woods," does little to enhance the image of contemporary native people. Not Recommended.

F
St

Stephen, Pamela. Winged Canoes at Nootka. Toronto: Dent, 1955. EL

These historically based stories deal with the lives of people — white, Indian, Chinese -- who settled the West Coast area in the early days of Canada.

813.54
S76

Storm, Hyemeyohsts. Seven Arrows. New York: Harper and Row, 1972. SR

An account of the ancient ways of the Plains Indian people, written by a Northern Cheyenne.

F
Suc

Such, Peter. Riverrun. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973. SR

A novel which accurately and sensitively portrays the disintegration and eventual extinction of the Beothuk of Newfoundland in the nineteenth century.

428.6
W48
V6

Ford, Theresa. (ed.) Tales Tall and True. Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1979. EL JR

Collection of short stories (traditional and contemporary), some with native content.

Grade Level

F
Uly

Ulyatt, Kenneth. *North Against the Sioux: A Story of the American West at the Time of the Indian Wars of the 1860's*. London: Collins, 1965.

A novel portraying Plains Indians as evil, blood-thirsty savages. Historically inaccurate. Not Recommended.

F
Van

Van Der Veer, Judy. *Higher Than The Arrow*. New York: Avon, 1954. — JR

A novel about an American Indian girl who befriends a coyote. Her love for the animal helps the child overcome adversity and find inspiration for her artistic abilities.

F
Wal

Walsh, M. *The Four-Colored Hoop*. New York: Putnam, 1976. — SR

Set against the background of the American frontier at the beginning of the twentieth century, this novel tells of the hatred Mildred Shoots-Eagle feels after her village is destroyed and her people are herded onto a reservation. She learns of the power of Indian medicine from an old relative and explores the mysterious forces with strange results for her people.

F
War

Warren, Mary Phraner. *Walk in My Moccasins*. Eau Claire: Hale, 1966. — EL JR

A tale from the 1930's or 1940's which revolves around five Sioux children in Montana who lose their parents in a car accident. Their experiences in a variety of foster homes point up the disparity in the living conditions of native people and middle-class whites. While some of the author's statements may be questioned, the book can show youngsters that there are two different worlds.

F
W44

Weekes, Mary. *Painted Arrows*. Regina: School Aids, 1957. — EL

This novel of the adventures of Paul Savard gives a picture of life on the Prairies during the last half of the nineteenth century.

		Grade Level
F Wei	Weir, Joan Sherman. So I'm Different. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, c1981.	EL
813.54 W47	West, Jessamyn. The Massacre at Fall Creek. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1975. A fictional account of the 1824 murders of a group of Seneca on the American frontier. The little-known incident threatened to set off reprisals against the white settlers responsible for the massacre.	SR
F Wie	Wiebe, Rudy. The Scorched-Wood People: A Novel. Toronto : McClelland and Stewart, 1977. A novel dealing with the years 1869-1885 in Western Canada. A fictionalized version of the Red River and Saskatchewan Uprisings is presented from the point of view of the Métis participants. Some liberties are taken with historical events.	JR SR
C813.54 W54	________. The Temptations of Big Bear. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. This novel depicts life in the Canadian West in the period 1876-1888, when all prairie chiefs but Big Bear had signed treaties and chosen reserves on which to live. Big Bear struggled for a better treaty for his people, holding out until the last possible moment, only to have the younger members of his band rebel and act on their own.	SR
F Wo	Wood, Kerry. The Boy and the Buffalo. Toronto: Macmillan, 1963. O-Shees, a six-year-old Cree boy, becomes lost on the plains during a buffalo hunt. Two large buffalo cows rescue him from the wolves and become his guardians. A well-written adventure which illustrates the ways of traditional Cree life on the prairie.	EL

		Grade Level
F Wo	_______. The Great Chief: Maskepetoon: Warrior of the Crees. Toronto: Macmillan, 1957. A fictionalized biography of the nineteenth century Cree warrior who became a peacemaker to unite all tribes for survival against the advance of the white settlers. Young readers should be alerted to the biased language.	JR
F Woo	_______. Samson's Long Ride. London: Collins, 1968. Samson's dislike for the mission school in Morley, Alberta, causes him to run away despite the fact that he knows his father wants him to have an education. Wood describes Samson's adventures as he trails his father's camps through the Rocky Mountains.	EL
E Woo	Woods, Margaret I. Neepawa and the Beavers. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	P
E Woo	_______. Neepawa and the Ducks. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	P
E Woo	_______. Neepawa and the Rabbits. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	P
E Woo	_______. Neepawa Saves the Trees. Saskatoon: School Pub., n.d.	P

Legends

Grade Level

398.209701
A38

The Adventures of Nanabush: Ojibway Indian Stories. Told by Sam Snake, compiled by Emerson David Coatsworth ; illustrated by Francis Kagige. Toronto: Doubleday Canada, 1979.

JR
SR

This entertaining collection of legends about Nanabush displays the great storytelling talents of the elders of the Rama Ojibway Band. Having lived by the old ways of hunting and trapping, the Elders were able to blend their experience of the traditional life with their storytelling skills to bring the mischievious Nanabush and his forest world to life once again for everyone to enjoy.

398.209701
A54

Ahenakew, Beth. Cree Legends. Volume 1. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1973.

JR
SR

Included in this compilation are legends about Wesakaychak, a familiar figure in Cree folklore, as well as stories about people and places which often teach a lesson to the listeners.

970.3
A33

Ahenakew, Edward. Voices of the Plains Cree. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973.

SR

Ahenakew recorded these stories of the North Saskatchewan River Cree during the 1920's. Through conversations with Thunderchild he learned of the Cree beliefs and values. The collection includes legends as well as accounts of buffalo hunts and warfare.

398.20978
T75

Anderson, Bernice G. Trickster Tales from Prairie Lodgefires. Nashville: Abingdon Press, 1979.

EL

Traditional Kiowa, Crow, Blackfoot, and Dakota versions of the "trickster" tales which these Native Americans related around their fires.

		Grade Level
F Ay	Ayre, Robert. Sketco the Raven. New York: Macmillan, 1961. A collection of West Coast legends featuring Raven, the Trickster figure, who is the best loved creature in West Coast Indian folklore.	EL
398.209701 B33	Baker, Betty. Rat is Dead and Ant is Sad. New York: Harper & Row, 1981. Based on a Pueblo Indian tale, this cumulative story outlines events occurring after Ant mistakenly announces that Rat is dead.	P
398.2097 B37	Barclay, Isabel. Song of the Forest: Indian Folk Tales. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1977. "The eleven stories retold in this book are all about birds and animals. One or two come from the Prairies and the Pacific Northwest; the rest belong to the people of the eastern woodlands."	EL
398.209701 B43	Bear, Robert. Cree Legends. Saskatoon: Unviversity of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d. A series of stories and legends taped during interviews with Cree people, then transcribed into English.	JR SR
398.209701 B44	Beavon, Daphne "Odjig". Legends of Nanabush. Scarborough: Ginn, 1971. Highly imaginative tales of Nanabush, the Indian spirit who uses some unique powers to help his people. The results of his deeds are still visible today. Distinctive pictures by Odjig complement the text.	EL

Grade Level

398.2
Be

Belting, Natalia M. *The Long-Tailed Bear: And Other Indian Legends.* Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill, 1961. EL

A collection of animal folktales which originated with various Indian culture groups across North America. Stories such as "How the Long-Tailed Bear Lost His Tail", "How Deer Got His Horns", "How Beaver Got His Fine Fur", are included.

398.209701
B45

Bemister, Margaret. *Thirty Indian Legends of Canada.* Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1973. JR SR

These tales of the Ojibway, Iroquois, Cree, and Okanagan display a notable awareness of nature and the origins of the world.

398.2609701
B47

Bernstein, Margery. *How the Sun Made a Promise and Kept It: A Canadian Indian Myth.* New York: Scribner, 1974. EL

An adaptation of the tale first told by the Swampy Cree of the Lake Winnipeg area.

398.20971
B47

Bernstein, Margery and Janet Kobrin. *The Summer Maker: An Ojibway Indian Myth.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1977. 44 p. EL JR SR

An easy-to-read retelling of an Ojibway myth about the creation of summer. Although the pen-and-ink illustrations do not consistently portray traditional Native culture - e.g., the scholarly Manitou lives in a book-lined cave - they will appeal to readers.

398.209701
B53

Bierhorst, John, ed. *The Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend.* New York: Dial, 1970. 36 p. EL JR SR

A strange circle worn in the prairie grasses intrigues the brave young hunter, Waupee. He discovers it is made by twelve dancing star princesses and determines to marry the youngest. Full color illustrations enhance this traditional tale originally collected by Schoolcraft in the nineteenth century.

		Grade Level
897.3 657g	Bird, Glenda. *The Great Eagle Dancer*. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.	
897.3 B57c	__________. *Our Four Seasons*. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.	
398.209701 B78	Bruchac, Joseph. *Turkey Brother, and Other Tales: Iroquois Folk Stories*. Trumansburg: Crossing Press, 1975. A collection of Iroquois legends about animals and folk heroes which the author recommends be read aloud.	EL JR SR
R.R. R36 f v.3	Chafetz, Henry. *Thunderbird, and Other Stories*. New York: Pantheon, 1964. Three legends of the American Indians are presented. Navajo-like designs decorate the stories which appear to be composites from many tribes.	EL
398.2 C1	Clark, Ella Elizabeth. *Indian Legends of Canada*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1960. A compilation of myths, legends, personal narratives, and historical traditions representing tribes in various cultural areas in Canada. Simple, brief accounts make this book a worthwhile reference source.	JR SR
398.2097 C53	Clarke, Mollie. *Mink and the Fire: A Tale From North America*. New York: Lear Siegler/Fearon Pub., 1973. This version of how one band of Indians obtained fire appears to be set on the West Coast, yet the chief wears a Plains Indian headdress and paddles a birch bark canoe. Readers should be made aware of these inaccuracies.	EL

Grade Level

398.2
C53

Clay, Charles. Swampy Cree Legends. Toronto: Macmillan, 1938. 2nd ed. Bewdley: Pine Ridge Publications, 1978.

JR
SR

Clay recorded the legends in this anthology during the 1920's when he was a teacher among the Cree in Northern Manitoba. In his preface, Clay points to the similarities between Indian mythology and that of other preliterate societies.

398.2452
C58

Cleaver, Nancy. How the Chipmunk Got Its Stripes. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1973.

P
EL

Algonquins relate a tale of a time when animals hated people and there were no chipmunks. When Squirrel faced all the animals of the forest for the sake of a boy, Manitou rewarded her devotion by giving her stripes.

398.2097
C54

Cleaver, Elizabeth. The Loon's Necklace. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1977.

P

According to a legend of the Northwest Coast Tsimshian people, when the sight of an old man was restored by Loon, he gave the bird a precious shell necklace as a reward. That is why the loon has a white collar and speckles on its back.

398 209701
C58

Clutesi, George. Son of Raven, Son of Deer. Sidney: Gray's, 1967.

JR

These fables of the Northwest Coast Tse-Shaht people centre on the exploits of Son of Raven and Son of Deer. The author provides an interesting comparison between European fairy tales and those of the Indians.

Grade Level

398.209701
C6

Courlander, Harold. People of the Short Blue Corn: Tales and Legends of the Hopi Indians. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970.

EL
JR

Stories in this collection illustrate a variety of themes that were important to the Hopi tribe of the American Southwest: the origins of good and evil; the life of work and hardship; how the clans got their names. The book includes an introduction, as well as a glossary and notes for each selection.

398.209701
C78

Crompton, Anne Eliot. The Winter Wife: An Abenaki Folktale. Boston: Little, Brown, 1975.

EL

This appealing Abenaki folktale features large print and rich and expressive water colour illustrations. Suitable for reading aloud to children.

398.2097
C87

Curtis, Edward S. The Girl Who Married A Ghost And Other Tales from the North American Indian. Edited by John Bierhorst. New York: Four Winds Press, 1978.

EL
JR

Nine stories taken from the major, though rare, twenty volume work The North American Indian by Edward S. Curtis. These stories are printed in easy to read, large type, with 20 accompanying photographs and illustrations (also taken from the original work). The stories are taken from all over North America, with two from Canada.

398.2097182
W53

Desbaras, Peter, ed. What They Used To Tell About: Indian Legends from Labrador. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969. 92 p.

SR

Unlike other anthologies of legends that portray the "hazy romanticism" and "lofty idealism" of Indian people this book claims to recount the real legends of Canadian Indians - "often told in language that is suitably rough, with a humour sometimes bawdy and ribald."

Grade Level

398.20971
D64

Dolch, Edward W. and Marguerite P. Dolch. *Stories from Canada*. Folklore of the World Series. Champaign: Garrard, 1964. 168 p.

The authors intended this series to promote an appreciation for the diverse cultures and customs of people around the world. *Stories from Canada* includes several North American Indian and Inuit legends as well as some of French and English Canadian origin.

P

398.209701
F58

Fisher, Olive. *Totem Tipi and Tumpline: Stories of Canadian Indians*. Toronto: Dent, 1955.

Legends, plays, and songs of Indian people from across Canada.

EL
JR

398.245257
F68

Fox, Mary Lou. *How the Bees Got Their Stingers: An Ojibwe-Odawa Legend*. Manitoulin Island: Ojibwe Cultural Foundation, c1977.

When the earth was young, bees had difficulty competing with larger animals for the sweet honey. Their problem was solved when Nannebush gave them stingers.

EL

398.20971
F74

Freygood, Steven. *Headless George* and *Other Tales Told in Canada*. Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1983.

398.209701
G36

Gallerneault, Bob. *Saulteaux Legends*. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, Faculty of Education, Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources, n.d.

398.209701
G74

Greene, Alma. *Forbidden Voice: Reflections of a Mohawk Indian*. New York: Hamlyn, 1971.

Alma Greene, whose Mohawk name is Forbidden Voice, has collected stories, myths, legends, and accounts of actual events for her book. She has also included brief biographical sketches of some of the individuals involved.

JR
SR

Grade Level

398.209701
G74

__________. Tales of the Mohawks. Illustrations by R. G. Miller. Toronto : J. M. Dent & Sons, 1975. — JR SR

An anthology of oral literature from the Six Nations Reserve near Brantford, Ontario, suitable for middle or senior years. Included are modern-setting stories written by the author.

398.209701
G7

Grey, Herman. Tales From the Mohaves. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press, 1970. — JR SR

Grey, himself a Mohave, discusses the history, religion, clan structure of his people as an introduction to their legends.

917.1
G72

Grey Owl. The Men of the Last Frontier. Toronto: Macmillan, 1973.

398.209701
G75

Grisdale, Alex. Wild Drums: Tales and Legends of the Plains Indians. Winnipeg: Peguis, c1972. — EL

With the aid of Alex Grisdale, a resident of the Scanterbury reserve in Manitoba, Nan Shipley recorded these tales which represent the cultural and spiritual beliefs of the Plains Indians.

398.20977
H37 m

Harris, Christie. Mouse Woman and the Mischief-Makers. New York: Atheneum, 1977. — JR

More stories of how Mouse Woman, the tiny character who is part mouse, part grandmother, helps young people and restores the proper balance to life for the Indian and supernatural beings on the Northwest Coast.

398.20977
H37 v

__________. Mouse Woman and the Vanished Princesses. New York: Atheneum, 1976. — JR

Six legends of vanishing princesses and the tiny character, Mouse Woman, who helps young people in many Northwest Coast Indian legends.

Grade Level

398.209701
H3

_______. *Once More Upon a Totem*. New York: Atheneum, 1973. — EL

The author relates three tales which were traditionally told during potlatch ceremonies. Short chapters are included which set the mood for the feast and tell something about the life of people on the Northwest Coast.

398.209701
H3 s

_______. *Sky Man on the Totem Pole*. New York: Atheneum, 1975. — JR

This book takes the legends of the people of Temlaham in the Northwest as the source for the half-historical, half-fictitious tales.

398.209701
H37

_______. *The Trouble With Princesses*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1980. — JR

A collection of European and native North American based stories on female characters who overcome great adversity with ingenuity and imagination.

398.2
He

Heady, Eleanor. *Tales of Nimipoo; From the Land of the Nez Perce Indians*. New York: World, 1970.

398.2
H54

Hill, Kay. *More Glooscap Stores: Legends of the Wabanaki Indians*. Illustrated by John Hamberger. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1970. — JR

An anthology of oral literature of the Wabanaki. Presented in the traditional story-telling manner, the stories tell of the power, magic and resourcefulness of Glooscap.

398.2097113
H58

Hitchcock, Sharon. *Illustrated Legends of the Northwest Coast Indians*. B. C. Native Indian Teachers' Association, n.d. — JR SR

Hitchcock, a Haida, narrates five different tribal legends of British Columbia Indians. Stories from the Haida, Tsimshian, Tlingit, Kwakiutl, and Nootka are represented in this short collection illustrated by the author.

INDIANS-LEGENDS

Grade Level

398.26
H64

Hodges, Margaret. The Fire Bringer: A Paiute Indian Legend. Boston: Little, Brown, 1972. — EL

Long ago people and animals could converse and understand each other. Coyote, the Indian Trickster, aided by an Indian boy, helps the people steal fire from the spirits at fire mountain.

F
Hoo

Hooke, Hilda Mary. Thunder in the Mountains: Legends of Canada. London: Oxford University Press, 1966. — JR SR

In Thunder in the Mountains Hooke tells some of the stories of the first inhabitants of Canada, in which folk heroes such as Wesukechak, Glooskap, Hiawatha, and Nanna Bijou play an important role. There are also tales of the coming of the Europeans, and of the coureurs de bois.

398.2
Ho

Houston, James. Eagle Mask: A West Coast Indian Tale. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1966. — JR

The story of Skemshan and Kaibu, two Indian princes from coastal British Columbia, and their initiation into the rites of manhood and the proud traditions of their people. An excellent description of the life and culture of the West Coast Indian is provided both in word and picture.

398.209701
H68

_______. comp. Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America. New York: Atheneum, 1972. — JR SR

In this anthology, Indian and Inuit songs and chants are grouped according to region and are illustrated with native designs and artifacts.

398.209701
H85

Hungry Wolf, Adolf. Legends Told by the Old People. Invermere, B.C.: Good Medicine Books, 1972. — JR SR

An anthology of traditional oral literature representing diverse cultural and physiogeographic settings (Inuit, Sioux, Mandan, etc.)

Grade Level

372.412
I53

The Indian Reading Series: Stories & Legends of the Northwest. Portland, Oregon : Pacific Northwest Indian Reading and Language Development Program, 1978.

EL
JR

This series of 20 booklets, with accompanying teachers' manual, is a collection of authentic material developed by Indian people from 12 reservations in the American Pacific Northwest. The collection includes traditional legends and modern-setting stories.

398.209701
I53

Indian Tales of the Northwest. Edited by Patricia F. Mason. Vancouver: CommCept Publishing Limited, 1976.

JR
SR

This collection of stories, which forms part of the Northwest Coast people's heritage, reveals the traditions, values, and beliefs of the people. (Accompanying teacher's guide - see annotation under Rozen in this section.)

398.2
J4

Jenness, Diamond. The Corn Goddess, and Other Tales From Indian Canada. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1960.

EL
JR

This book is a collection of tales from seven different culture groups across Canada. They draw attention to the similar concept of life among diverse populations.

89[illegible]
J63

Johns, George. Survival. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979.

A native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in Cree and English.

398.24528
J63

Johnston, Basil. How the Birds Got Their Colours. Gah W'Indinimowaut Binaesheehnyuk W'Indinauzinwin-wauh. Toronto: Kids Can Press, 1978.

EL
JR

Johnston retells an original Ojibway folk tale in which Papeekawiss holds a Thanksgiving dance. Text in English and Ojibway.

INDIANS-LEGENDS

		Grade Level
398.2 J6	Johnston, Patronella. Tales of Nokomis. Toronto: C.J. Musson, c1970. A collection of Ojibway legends as told by an Indian grandmother; stylized illustrations.	EL
398.209701 L87	Lum, Peter. Folk Tales From North America. London: Muller, 1973. "Folklore plays an intrinsic part in the cultural history of all peoples, and this collection of twenty-eight tales of the Indians and Eskimos amply illustrates the richness of the mythical fabric with which the original North Americans surrounded themselves."	EL JR SR
398.2 Ma	Macmillan, Cyrus. Glooskap's Country, and Other Indian Tales. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1967. In describing the magic and marvels of the Indians and animals that peopled the land before the coming of the Europeans, these tales reflect the dignity and the imagination of the people that created them.	JR SR
398.2 M37	Martin, Frances Gardiner McEntee. Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right: Indian Tales of the Northwest Coast. New York: Harper and Row, 1975. Raven, a magical trickster, is the central character in this book. He used his powers to help people out of difficulty, but also played mischievous pranks which always had a way of turning on him.	EL
398.209701 M38	Masenagana(n): An Anthology of Native Stories. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983.	EL

Grade Level

398.2
M44

Melançon, Claude. Indian Legends of Canada. Toronto: Gage, 1974. — EL

This anthology is divided into three main sections, according to the region where the stories originated. Melançon, who wrote the tales in French, includes legends from the Atlantic and Woodlands people, the Prairie tribes, and the Pacific Coast groups.

398.209701
M67

Morgan, John S. When the Morning Stars Sang Together. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1974. — JR SR

"A collection of North American Indian myths and legends, presented within the context of world folklore." The author relates the tales to Greek and Judeo-Christian beliefs, showing the universality of such themes as creation, the changing seasons, the struggle of good and evil, and the place of people in nature.

398.2
Mo

Morrisseau, Norval. Legends of My People, the Great Ojibway. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. — JR

This is a collection of legends, stories, and sacred beliefs recorded to preserve the traditional culture of the Ojibway people. Morrisseau's illustrations accompany the text which captures the oral tradition of his people.

398.209701
N54

Nighttraveller, Will. Assiniboine Legends. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973. — EL JR SR

"The Assiniboine legends in this collection are divided into two groups - the traditional and the modern." Inktome, a supernatural creature, is featured in many of the traditional tales, while the more recent stories tell of warfare, bravery, and honor in battles with Plains Indian groups.

		Grade Level
398.209718 064	O'Neill, Paul. *Legends of a Lost Tribe: Folk Tales of the Beothuk Indians of Newfoundland*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1976. The last Beothuk died in 1829, leaving few records of the culture and beliefs of this tribe. O'Neill has tried to capture some of their spirit in his reconstruction of legends and myths.	JR SR
398.2097 P44	Pelly, Linda. *Nanabush and the Geese*. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, 1976. A retelling of some of Nanabush's escapades according to the traditions of the Saulteaux.	EL
398 Re	Reid, Dorothy M. *Tales of Nanabozho*. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1963. These Ojibway myths about Nanabozho are filled with adventure, humour, and fantasy.	EL JR
398.209701 R48	Reynolds, Margaret. *Dene Legends*. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1973. "The stories told in this book were related by elderly Dene people and then translated into English. They tell about the creation of the earth and the populating of it with animals, plants, and humans."	EL JR SR
398.209701 R63	Robins, Patricia. *Star Maiden: An Ojibwa Legend of the First Water Lily*. Don Mills: Macmillan, 1975. Written for the young reader, with excellent colour illustrations, this Algonquian legend explains the origin of the water lily or "star flower".	EL

Grade
Level

398.209701
153 t

Rozen, David L. Indian Tales of the Northwest: Teacher's Guide. Vancouver: CommCept Publishing, 1976.

JR
SR

Rozen's guide provides a brief outline of Northwest Coast society, then suggests a series of activities which could be used in conjunction with Indians Tales of the Northwest.

398.2097
S3

Schoolcraft, Henry Rowe, comp. The Fire Plume: Legends of the American Indians. New York: Dial Press, 1969.

EL

A collection of Algonquian Indian tales made by Schoolcraft during his travels through the Upper Mississippi valley and Great Lakes region during the mid-nineteenth century.

973.00497
R68

__________. Legends of the American Indians. New York: Crescent Books, 1980.

JR
SR

Middle/junior years legends from many American native culture areas.

398.209701
S38

Schwarz, Herbert T. Tales From the Smokehouse. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1974.

SR

This book is a collection of erotic tales adapted from legends and present day folklore of the Mohawks, Naskapi, Ojibway, and other Indian groups. The tales are illustrated by Odjig.

398.20971
S54

Simeon, Anne. The She-Wolf of Tsla-a-wat: Indian Stories for the Young. Vancouver: J. J. Douglas, 1977.

EL

Simeon introduces these West Coast Indian tales with a brief overview of the cultures from which they originated.

Grade Level

398.2
S65

Squire, Roger. *Wizards and Wampum: Legends of the Iroquois*. London: Abelard-Schuman, 1972. EL

"Drawn from the rich folklore of the Seneca Indians (the largest tribe of the Iroquois nation) these seven lively stories concerning universal themes have been especially adapted for young readers."

398.209701
S74

Steptoe, John. *The Story of Jumping Mouse: A Native American Legend*. New York: Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Books, c1984.

The gifts of Magic Frog and his own hopeful and unselfish spirit bring Jumping Mouse finally to the Far-Off Land where no mouse goes hungry.

398.209701
S78

Stevens, James R. *Sacred Legends of the Sandy Lake Cree*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1971. JR SR

Legends of the Cree of northern Ontario which tell of the Windigo and other mythological creatures. The collection is illustrated by Carl Ray, a well-known native artist.

398.209701
T34

Tales From the Longhouse by Indian Children of British Columbia. Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1973. EL

Legends, myths, and tales of the West Coast Indians are retold by children. They are grouped according to subject and theme.

398.2
Th

Thompson, Stith. *Tales of the North American Indians*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1966. SR

A collection of myths, trickster tales, and stories of the supernatural as told by various Indian tribes of North America. This comparative study is suitable for academic purposes rather than for light reading.

		Grade Level
970.41 T46	Thornton, Mildred Valley. Indian Lives and Legends. Vancouver: Mitchell Press, c1966. A series of biographical sketches and legends of Northwest Coast Indians with illustrations by the author.	JR
398.20971 T69	Toye, William and E. Cleaver. How Summer Came to Canada. Toronto: H. Z. Walck, 1969. A legend from the Tsimshian Indians of British Columbia which tells of hunters who become wasteful and greedy, disobeying the laws of the hunt. When the goats take their revenge on the offending hunters, all are the wiser for the lesson taught.	P EL
398.209701 W3	Weatherby, Hugh. Tales the Totems Tell. Toronto Macmillan, 1944. A simple, readable collection of ten West Coast tales which tell the stories behind the totem pole crests. However, the illustrations do not accurately depict the Indian cultures of British Columbia.	EL
398.2097182 W53	What They Used to Tell About: Indian Legends From Labrador. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969. An anthology of oral literature of the Montagnais-Nascapi of Labrador and northern Quebec, collected and translated in the 1970's.	JR
897.3 W45	Whitstone, Rosa. The Fur Coat. Saskatoon: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College, c1979. A native writers' contest winning manuscript, with text in English and Cree.	
398.4508997 W55	Windigo: An Anthology of Fact and Fiction. Edited by John Robert Colombo. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1982.	SR

English Reading Series

371.979707122
N67d

Football, Virginia. Dogrib Legends. Programme Development Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1974.

EL

Series includes teacher handbook and six titles:

1. Peace Between the Tribes
2. How the Fox Saved the People
3. The Raven's Lesson
4. How the Fox got His Crossed Legs
5. Woman and the Pups
6. Tsequa and the Chief's Son

372.412
L48

Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971.

P
EL

Nuna
My Family
My Friends
Coming for Summer
Cold, Cold Winter
Freeze Up
The Ice is Breaking
All Through the Year

372.622
B87

Sutherland, Maxine, et al. The New Let's Begin English. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968.

P
EL

An oral English program designed for beginning native students. The series inlcudes four textbooks, a songbook, and a book of flannel graph patterns appropriate for learning experiences with native students.

372.412
L48

_______. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-1971.

P

My Talking Book
Nuna Goes South
Poems and Stories
Eskimo Myths
Eskimo Legends
Northern Indian Tales
Northern Tales From Other Lands

Grade Level

371.979707122
N67t

MacDiarmid, J. A. Tendi Series. Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972. — P EL

The series includes a teacher handbook and stories which portray the life of a Dogrib boy and his family approximately one hundred years ago. Titles:

1. Tendi's Mossbag
2. Tendi's Snowshoes
3. Tendi Goes Trapping and Fishing
4. Tendi's Blanket
5. Tendi's Canoe
6. Tendi Goes Beaver Snaring
7. Tendi

371.979707122
N67s

________. Stories About Johnny. Curriculum Division, Department of Education, Northwest Territories, 1972. — P EL

The "Johnny" Series portrays the life of a Dogrib boy who lives in the present day community of Rae. Teacher handbook and nine booklets:

1. Johnny
2. A Day With Johnny
3. Johnny in School
4. Johnny at the "Bay"
5. Johnny's Present
6. Friday Night
7. Johnny Goes Hunting
8. Johnny Goes to Yellowknife
9. Ki-Ella

372.65973
N67

Manitoba. Northern Experience Readers. Native Education Branch, Department of Education, n.d. — P EL

A set of seven readers which have also been translated into Cree and Odjibwe.

Native Languages

Chipewyan Language

Grade Level

497.2 P38 Paul, Simon. Introductory Chipewyan Basic Vocabulary. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d.

Cree Language

372.65973 A53 a Anderson, Anne. Arrangements of Alphabet Cree and Syllabic Symbols. Edmonton: A. Anderson, 1972.

372.65973 A53 b ________. Awasis Book(s). Edmonton: A. Anderson, Four Arrows Printing; IRTC, 1972.

372.65973 A53 c ________. Ayamechikew - Usinahikun: A Reading Book. Edmonton: s.n., 1972.

372.65973 A53 d ________. Ayamechikewin Papetos Pisiskesak: Tanisi e Totahkik, Tanisi esi Taputsichik = Reading of Different Animals: What They do and Their Habits. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.

372.65973 A53 e ________. Cree. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.

372.65973 A53 f ________. Cree: Nehiyawewin. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.

372.65973 A53 g ________. Cree Tenses and Explanations. Edmonton: s.n., 1972.

372.65973 A53 h ________. Cree Vocabulary for Little Beginners. Edmonton: s.n., 1974.

372.65973 A53 i ________. Learning Cree. Edmonton: s.n., 1971.

372.65973 A53 l ________. Little Hunter Book(s): Machesis. Edmonton: s.n., 1970-1972.

		Grade Level
497.3 W6 1981	Wolfart, H. Christoph. Meet Cree: A Guide To The Language. Revised edition. Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 1981. The book is designed not to teach the Cree language but rather to show how language structure differs from English, to introduce sounds, gender, numer, direction and "shape".	JR SR Res

Dictionaries

497.3 A53 c	Anderson, Anne. Cree Vocabulary. Edmonton: s.n. 1970.	
497.3 A53 i	_______. Introductory Cree for Beginners. Edmonton: s.n., 1970.	
497.3 A53 w	_______. Wild Animals: Pukwachi Pisiskowak. Edmonton: 1970.	
497.304321 A53	_______. Little Cree Dictionary: Cree to English. Edmonton: Cree Productions, 1973.	
497.3 A55	_______. Plains Cree Dictionary in the Y Dialect. Edmonton: Anne Anderson, 1971.	
497.3 R A43	Anderson, Anne. Plains Cree Dictionary In The "Y" Dialect. Rev. ed. Edmonton: Anne Anderson. 1975. Summary: Dictionary of the Plains Cree "Y" Dialect Language translated into the English language.	EL JR SR
497.3 F37	Faries, Ven. R., ed. A Dictionary of the Cree Language as Spoken by the Indians in the Provinces of Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Toronto: General Synod of the Church of England in Canada, 1938.	

		Grade Level
497.3 S68	Soveran, Marilylle. From Cree to English. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan, n.d.	
497.3 W6 p	Wolfart, H. Christoph. Plains Cree: A Grammatical Study. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1973.	
	Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education. Cree Language Materials.	
372.65973 M35	A Native Language(s) Instruction Guide (K-3).	
497.304321 I84	A Cree Dictionary.	
497.3 C74	A Cree Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba.	
372.65973 N67 c	Cree Readers (set of 7).	
497.3 P C74	Cree Syllabics Charts [chart]. Grades k-adult. 1981. Summary: Provides a basic listing of Cree syllables along with corresponding examples.	P EL JR SR
372.65973 R68 c	Guide to Spoken Cree: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II	
372.65973 H63 c	Hogue, Shirley. Cree Language: Tanisi Readers. Winnipeg: Manitoba Curriculum Branch, 1973.	
372.65973 H69 ct 1978	How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics. Teachers' edition.	

		Grade Level
372.65973 H69 c 1978	How to Learn to Read and Write Cree Syllabics.	
372.65973 M35	Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Cree. Rev. ed. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1981.	P
372.65973	Songs and Poems in the Cree Language.	
	Stories in Cree Syllabics:	
372.65973 M35 l	Life on the Trapline	
372.65973 M35 t	Trail Blazers of the North	
372.65973 M35 c	Canoe Freighting in the North	
372.65973 C65	This is Hunting	
	Manitoba, Native Education Branch, Department of Education.	
	Ojibwe Language Materials	
372.65973 C64	A Collection of Saulteaux (Odjibwe) Lessons	
372.65973 R68 o Part I & II	Guide to Spoken Odjibwe: Native Language Course. Part I and Part II.	
372.65973 N69 ot	How to Learn to Read and Write Odjibwe Syllabics. Teachers' edition.	
372.65973 H69 o	How to Learn to Read and Write Odjibwe Syllabics. Student handbook.	

		Grade Level
372.65973	Native Language Instruction Guide. Levels I to IV. Odjibwe. 2nd ed. 1981. Levels I-IV of a Native language instruction program for elementary students of Ojibwe in Manitoba.	P
372.65973 N67 p	Odjibwe Phrases (Units 1-7)	
372.65973 N67 o	Odjibwe Readers (set of 7)	
497.3 P 035	Odjibwe Syllabics Charts (chart). 1981.	EL JR SR
497.3 S28	Brandon University. Department of Native Studies. A Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Phrase Book Based on the Dialects of Manitoba.	
372.65973 H63 qs	Hogue, Shirley. Odjibwe Language: Anamikakewini Readers. (Primer) Library has: V.1 - V.5. Primer (q) & Primer (Supplement) (qs) Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1975.	EL
372.65973 H63 p	Hogue, Shirley. Odjibwe Language: Anamikakewini Readers. (Pre-primer) Library has: V.1-V.12. Pre-Primer + (P), Pre-Primer (Supplementary) (PS) Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1975.	EL
497.3 035	Ojibwa Texts. Library has: Part 1, Part 2. Collected by William Jones; edited by Truman Michelson. New York: AMS Press, 1974.	P EL

Siouan Language Materials

		Grade Level
497.5 B83	Buechel, Eugene. *A Dictionary of The Teton Dakota Sioux Language*: Lakota-English: English-Lakota, with considerations given to Yankton and Santee = OIE Wawapi Wan: Lakota-Ieska: Ieska-Lakota. Edited by Paul Manhart, in cooperation with Institute of Indian Studies, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, South Dakota. Pineridge, S.D.: 1970.	EL JR SR
372.65973 M35 d1981	*Native Language Instruction Guide*. Levels I to IV. Dakota. Rev. ed. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, 1981.	P EL
49..5 W54	Williamson, John Poage. *An English - Dakota Dictionary = Wascun Ka Dakota Ieska Wowapi*. Minneapolis: Ross & Haines, 1970.	EL

Religion, Mythology, Rites

		Grade Level
970.1 A1	Alexander, Hartley Burr. The World's Rim: Great Mysteries of the North American Indians. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1953. This book describes the ceremonies and the philosophy behind the rituals of eight Indian tribes.	SR
299.7 B38	Baylor, Byrd. They Put on Masks. New York: Scribner, 1974. Drawings and text present the many kinds of American Indian masks and the dances and songs that accompany their ceremonial use.	SR
299 Bu	Burland, Cottie. North American Indian Mythology. London: Hamlyn, 1965. The author divides the Indians of North America into ten regional groups and examines the culture of each as portrayed through its mythology. Description of the environment, religion, and mythology of each culture group is presented in such a way that it permits ready comparison.	SR
970.41 C58	Clutesi, George. Potlatch. Sidney: Gray's Publishing, 1969. Clutesi, a member of the Vancouver Island Tse-Shaht band, recounts this most important rite of his people. With pride Clutesi unfolds the entire event from the arrival ceremonies, songs, dances, and symbolic plays to the final departure feast.	JR SR
970.3 H35	Hale, Horatio. The Iroquois Book of Rites. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1963. This publication examines the political, social, and cultural history of the Iroquois, as well as describing the rites that are an important part of people's lives.	SR

Grade Level

299.7 J63 Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Heritage. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976. SR

Ojibway Basil Johnston sets forth the broad spectrum of his people's life, legends, beliefs as they are symbolically expressed in accounts that are both authentic and entertaining.

970.3 J66 Jorgensen, Joseph G. The Sun Dance Religion: Power for the Powerless. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1972. SR

"Jorgensen provides a political and economic analysis of how and why the Sun Dance came to be, tracing its historic development as an Indian response to deprivation at the hands of whites. He also describes the nature of the modern dance, the ritual, the religious experience, the role of chiefs, the recruitment of novice dancers, and the participation of non-dancers."

970.1 L33 La Barre, Weston. The Peyote Cult. Hamden: Shoe String Press, 1964. SR

The hallucinogenic peyote plant was used by some American Indian tribes in religious rites. The author discusses the diffusion of the peyote cult across North America.

299.7 L38 Lavine, Sigmund A. The Ghosts the Indians Feared. New York: Dodd Mead, 1975. SR

Lavine describes some of the religious customs and beliefs of various North and South American tribes.

970.1 Ra Radin, Paul. The Road of Life and Death: A Ritual Drama of The American Indians. New York: Pantheon Books, 1945. SR

A complete translation of the sacred rituals used by the Winnebago Indians to mark the passage from birth to death to reincarnation.

		Grade Level
970.49 W44	Wherry, Joseph H. *Indian Masks and Myths of the West.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1974. The collection of masks which illustrates this book depicts some of the supernatural beings that populate the ancient tales and ceremonies of the West Coast people of North America.	SR
970.3 W6	Wood, Nancy C. *Hollering Sun.* New York: Simon and Schuster, 1972. The author provides a brief introduction to the history of the Taos Pueblo people of New Mexico, then examines their beliefs which are illustrated in legend, village life, and nature.	SR

INDIANS

Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

		Grade Level
K 970.4 A4	American Indians of the Northeast. Chicago: Coronet Instructional Media. 6 filmstrips, 6 cassettes, filmstrip guide 1. Who Are They 2. Their History 3. How They Lived 4. Their Religion 5. Their Handicrafts 6. Their Life Today	JR SR
K 970.48 A4	American Indians of the Plains. Chicago: Coronet Instructional Media. 6 filmstrips, 3 records 1. Who They Are 2. Their History 3. How They Lived 4. Arts and Crafts 5. Religion 6. Life Today	JR SR
K 971.00497 M90 C2	Anishnabe: My People. London: University of Western Ontario, Scholar's Choice Ltd., 1977. 138 cards containing cultural, historic and current information on Canada's native people. Prepared by the Kirkland Lake Junior Curriculum Committee.	JR SR
K 92 BAR	Barker, George. Forty Years a Chief. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishing, 1979. Summary: The life story of George Barker, the chief of the Hollow Water Indian Band for forty years.	JR SR
P 970.1 B57	Birch, Daniel R. Early Indian Cultures of North America. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1974. 40 picture cards, teachers' guide Portrays the activities of native people from a variety of cultures throughout North America.	EL JR SR

		Grade Level
K 371.97970713 B87	Burnaby, Barbara J. Languages and Their Roles in Educating Native Children. Toronto: OISE Press, 1980. Press, 1980.	EL JR SR
K 372.83 K35 V.5	Canada: A Meeting of Cultures. Edmonton: Alberta Education, c1980. (Kanata Kit 5). 3 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes Designed to help students understand how people from different cultures have interacted in Canada in the past.	EL
K 779.997304 C87	Curtis, Edward S. Portraits From North American Indian Life. A & W Visual Library, 1972. 88 photographic plates The photos from Curtis' twenty-volume The Indians of North America, are more than photographs of native life at the turn of the century. Both Canadian and American tribal groups are represented.	JR SR
P 971.930049 D45	Déné Traditional Life Series. Yellowknife: Northwest Territories Information, 1981. Archival photographs present a look into the past lifestyle of the Déné people of the Mackenzie region of the Northwest Territories.	EL JR SR
K 363.33 F57	Firearms Safety Series. Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media, 1982. 3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes Describes how the hunting customs and techniques of Canada's native people grew from age-old traditions and values. The kit introduces viewers to basic rules of firearms safety and attempts to develop a sense of responsible use among students.	EL JR
K 398.2452 F57	The First Salmon. Ottawa: National Film Board, 1972. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette Indian legends	EL

		Grade Level
K 808.06 F58	Fisher, Robin. Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia. Burnaby, B.C.: Simon Fraser University Publications, 1981. 4 sound cassettes, program guide The kit outlines the basic ideas contained in Fisher's book, Contact and Conflict, followed by a discussion of various aspects of the historian's task in writing such a book.	SR
J 970.41 G65 d	Gooderham, Kent. The Days of the Treaties. Toronto: Griffin House, 1972. Jackdaw includes teacher's booklet, documents, photographs, maps, pamphlets that show events leading up to the signing of treaties.	JR SR
J 970.41 G65	Gooderham, Kent. Nestum Asa. Toronto: Griffin Press, 1970. Jackdaw includes teacher's manual - part of the Concepts: A Series in Canadian Studies material.	JR SR
K 398.2 H31	Haas, Rudi. Tales From the Treetops. International Cinemedia, c1973-75. 4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes Pictures illustrating tales of Indian and Inuit legends and life, read by Chief Dan George.	EL JR SR
K 398.2097 H69	How Mother Possum Got Her Pouch; How Corn Came To The Choctaws. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation, c1970. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Presents traditional literature of the Seminoles/Choctaws. Included is information on history and suggested classroom activities.	EL
K 398.2452 H69d	How The Deer Got Fire. Moreland-Latchford. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, guide sheet Part of the Animal Stories From Other Lands series.	EL

		Grade Level
K 372.412 I53 t	The Indian Reading Series: Stories & Legends of The Northwest. Portland, Oregon: Developed by the Pacific Northwest Indian Reading and Language Development Program, 1977. Teachers' manual containing activities, games and questions for students on clan structure, meaning and relationships. Uses N.W. Coast family/clan relationships to foster cooperative efforts between children.	EL
K 971.00497 I53	Indians of Canada. The National Film Board of Canada and The Royal Ontario Museum. 6 slide sets, 6 filmstrips Focuses on different regional groups, for example the Plains Indians.	JR SR
P 970.1 193	Indians of the Eastern Forests: Iroquois, Chippewa and Seminoles. Paoli, Penn.: The Instructor Corp., 1968. 11 colour prints and teacher's guide.	EL JR
K 970.471 S36 c	Indians Yesterday and Today; Indian Leaders And Centres of Renewal. Robert B. Mansour Ltd. [production company]. Scarborough, Ont.: Ethos [Distributor], 1974. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Profiles 1973 native leaders from Friendship Centres, universities, cultural centres and reserves. Dated material but culturally/historically relevent.	JR SR
K 971.00497 I57	Introduction to Native People. Montreal: NFB. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Traces the history of Canada's native people to the present day. The filmstrip discusses the evolution of culture areas, the impact of the fur trade, and the displacement of native people by settlers and immigrants. It also covers the signing of the treaties, establishment of reserves, and today's resurgence of native cultures and arts.	EL JR

		Grade Level
J 920 J67	Josephy, Alvin M., Editor. Indian Resistance: The Patriot Chiefs. New York: Grossan, 1972. Jackdaw. Copies of historic documents, maps, petitions, drawings which relate the story of Indian resistance to the takeover of tribal lands.	JR SR
K 398.20971 L43	Legends of the Micmac. Toronto: International Cinemedia Centre, 1976. 4 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Presents Micmac legends using puppets, costumes, and masks. A production staged by Nova Scotia's Mermaid Theatre.	JR SR
K 971.00497 A26	Manitoba. About Indians. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981. A resource folder containing booklets, maps, posters, and charts about the Indians of Canada. It consists of materials published by the Department of Indian and Inuit Affairs: copies of treaties 1-11 and a map showing treaty boundaries, as well as pamphlets on legal aspects of economic development, linguistic and cultural affiliations of Canadian Indian bands, and Oracle fact sheets.	SR
P 641.1 G65	________. Good Food For Our Bodies. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981. This poster, designed specifically to support the provincial Grade One Social Studies program, promotes good nutrition.	EL
K 641.597127 M35	________. Mosaic of Manitoba. Manitoba Department of Education, Instructional Media Services, 1979. 5 filmstrips, 3 cassettes, teacher's manual The five major ethnic groups in Manitoba - English, French, German, Ukrainian, and Native - are described in this kit, with emphasis on foods in each culture.	JR SR

		Grade Level
K 759.11 N67	________. Norval Morrisseau. Compiled by the Manitoba Department of Education, 1978. 7 slides, biograhical guide Outlines the background of this well-known artist, with illustrations of some of his paintings.	JR SR
K 970.00497 P53 V.1	________. The Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 1. Winnipeg: Production and School Broadcasts, Manitoba Department of Education, 1982. Filmstrips, cassettes and teachers' guide on traditional Plains Indian lifestyles. Included are questions, activities and resources.	EL
K 970.00497 P53 V.2	________. The Plains Indians of Long Ago. Vol. 2. Winnipeg: Production and School Broadcasts, Manitoba Department of Education, 1982. Teacher resources including the Oracle series of cultural information, Manitoba Prehistory and Central Cree and Ojibway Crafts.	EL JR SR
K 970.4127 M35	________. Native Studies Materials. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1977. The following materials are available in one large kit or separately* (use correct call numbers).	EL JR SR
K 746.5 M35	*Beadwork. 4 filmstrips, 1 booklet Provides detailed instructions for beading, as well as illustrations of completed articles.	JR SR
K 745.5 M35	*Birch Bark. 2 filmstrips, 1 booklet These materials explain how native people used birch bark to produce shelters, canoes, utensils, beadwork patterns, etc.	JR SR

		Grade Level
J 970.4127 M35	***The Cree.** A short booklet outlining the history of the Cree in Manitoba from the time of contact until the signing of the treaties. Includes two posters.	SR
K 639.209712 M35	***Fishing, Fish Plant.** 2 filmstrips, 1 booklet Modern day fishing in the north of Manitoba and a look at a fish processing plant in Winnipeg.	EL JR SR
K 675.2 M35	***Hides.** 4 filmstrips, 1 booklet Illustrates the skinning of an animal and the steps in processing its hide into a variety of articles.	EL JR SR
K 394.269712 M35	***Indian Festivals** A filmstrip with accompanying printed script which records events at a Manitoba Indian Days Celebration.	EL JR SR
K 746.4 M35	***Porcupine Quillwork.** 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Explains the traditional art of quillwork, with examples of finished products.	EL JR SR
K 615.3 M35	***Seneca Root** 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Illustrates how native people dig seneca root, and its modern commercial uses.	EL JR SR
K 970.4127 M35 s	***Stories** A series of short accounts of life in the north of Manitoba, written by Murdo Scribe of Norway House. 1. Canoe Freighting in the North 2. Life on the Trapline 3. Trail Blazers of the North	EL JR SR

		Grade Level
K 970.3 M35	*The Tipi. 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet, 5 posters These materials explain the history, significance, and construction methods of the tipi.	JR SR
K 387.0971271 M35	*Transportation to the North 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Indicates the methods and problems of transporting goods to people living in Manitoba's north.	EL JR SR
K 615.882 M35	*Wecase: Wild Ginger 1 filmstrip, 1 booklet Native people continue to dig the wild ginger plant for traditional uses as well as commercial sale.	EL JR SR
J 641.603 M35	*You Can Eat Them, You Know: Wild Plant Foods. A series of study cards illustrating and describing the plants which native people in Manitoba used for food and other purposes.	EL JR SR
	__________. Native Studies Materials. Produced for the Native Education Branch by Media Productions, Manitoba Education.	
K 971.270049 C43	Manitoba. Changes: Native Life Yesterday & Today. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 1 filmstrip, 1 script Illustrates past and present ways of meeting basic needs.	P EL
K 971.00497 C45	__________. Chipewyan. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. Filmstrips and audio-cassette outlining the history of the Chipewyan in Manitoba.	JR

		Grade Level
K 372.83 F34	_______. Families. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982 3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette Illustrates a variety of family structures, and how different families meet basic needs.	P
K 971.2720049 M67	_______. More Than A Marathon. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette. Based on the booklet "Trail Blazers of the North" which describes the winter delivery of mail in Northern Manitoba during the early part of the 20th century.	EL
K 971.270049 N38	_______. Native People and Their Careers I. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1981. 3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes. Profiles of 6 native Manitobans in a variety of careers: teacher, airport manager, secretary, member of parliament, nurse, hockey player.	EL
K 971.270049 S	_______. Native People and Their Careers II. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette Profiles Native professionals.	EL JR SR
K 971.270049 N38	_______. Native People and Their Careers III: Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 3 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette Profiles native professionals.	JR SR
K 971.00497	_______. Native People in Canada's Wars. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette A look at the role of native people's involvement in Canada - historically and contemporarily.	JR SR

		Grade Level
K 917.1272 V58	______. A Visit to the Fisher River Reserve. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1981. 3 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes A look at the modern day reserve of Fisher River.	EL
K 917.1272 V585	______. A Visit to Sandy Bay. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes Profile of present day life on Sandy Bay Reserve.	EL
K 917.1273 V58	______. A Vist to Sioux Valley Reserve. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Profile of present day life on the Sioux Valley Reserve in southwest Manitoba.	EL
K 971.00497 M48	Métis and Native Uprisings. Toronto: NC Press/International Tele-Film Enterprises, 1977. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, 4 booklets Looks at various examples of native resistence in Canadian history including the Métis uprisings of 1869-70, and 1885; the roles of Big Bear, Poundmaker, and Crowfoot; and the Mackenzie Valley people.	JR SR
K 978.00497 M54	Miller, A.J. A.J. Miller's West: The Plains Indian-1837. Ottawa: The Public Archives of Canada/NFB, 1974. 40 slides, 1 booklet Presents slides of 40 water-color drawings executed by Miller, forming a pictorial record of day-to-day life in a fur trade caravan.	JR SR
K 398.209701 N38	Native American Myths. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica. Educational Corp., 1978. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Presents myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath, and Hopi nations.	JR SR

Grade Level

K
704.03971
N38

Native Arts Series. Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media: 1965-72.

JR
SR

5 filmstrips, teachers' guide
Examines some representative samples of Indian and Inuit art - masks, totem poles, carvings and prints.

K
970.1
N38

The Native Peoples of North America. Toronto: Moreland Latchford, 1974.

JR
SR

6 filmstrips, 6 sound cassettes, teachers' guide
Provides insight into the culture and history of North America's native people.

P
970.1
057

North American Indian Charts. Toronto: Royal Ontario Museum, n.d.

EL
JR

6 pictures with text

1. Naskapi
2. Musical Instruments
3. Assiniboine
4. Wood age
5. Toys and games
6. Quillwork

K
784.7
N6

North American Indian Songs. Los Angeles: Bomar Records, 1971.

EL
JR
SR

1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc
Surveys the music of North American Indian tribes and discusses geographical, religious, economic, and artistic background of the Indians.

K
971.270049
P45

A People in Transition. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, 1982.

SR

1 sound cassette, teachers' guide
Examines some of the problems encountered by native Canadians who move to the city.

K
398.2097
P73

The Ptarmigan's Beak; How the Woodpecker Got His Feathers. Gate Media Productions.

EL
JR

Film strips, cassettes and guides. "Ptarmigan's Beak" is an Inuit Legend; "Woodpecker's Feathers" is a Haida legend. Both are recorded in the native oral tradition.

Grade Level

J
970.1
R6 i

Rogers, Edward. Indians of Canada. Toronto: Clarke Irwin, 1971.

JR
SR

Jackdaw. Reproductions of historical documents indicating Indian involvement in trade, treaty negotiations, traditional religions. Broadsheets examine the traits of various culture groups across Canada.

K
970.4127
R68

Roseau River Reserve: An Ojibway Community. Morris-Macdonald School Division (Linda McDowell and Stan Plett), 1976.

JR
SR

One of a series of kits in the Manitoba Mosaic Series. It includes a teacher's guide, community study guide, student booklets, slides, map, cards, transparencies.

K
970.471
S36

Scott, Ann and E. Newberry. Canadian Indian People. Scarborough: Robert B. Mansour, c1974.

EL
JR

4 filmstrips, 2 cassettes
Contents:

1. Indians Yesterday and Today
2. Indian Leaders
3. Medicine Wheel
4. Indian Arts and Crafts

K
970.41
T38

Sealey, Bruce, (et al.) Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975.

EL
JR

Contains a series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette tape.

K
971.300497
S65

Smith, D.B. The Mississauga of New Credit. National Museum/NFB, 1978.

JR
SR

30 slides, 1 booklet
Discusses the evolution of a small band of Ojibway through their contact with early settlers and finally with twentieth century Canada.

		Grade Level
K 398.209701 S76	Stories Told by Native North Americans. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, teachers' guide Designed to acquaint students with the richness and creativity of native legends, as well as some of the cultural characteristics conveyed by these stories.	JR
K 971.00497 I52 V.2	The Symbol in Indian Art: Mother Earth, An Indian View. Scarborough, Ontario: Robert B. Mansour, c1976, 2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, reading script Study of the art and the Indian view of the integral part played by nature in people's lives.	EL JR
K 372.65973 T41	Teaching An Algonkian Language as a Second Language Library has: V.K, V. 1, V. 2. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1978. A Core Program set up for K-3 with language exercises and activity programs.	EL
K 372.65975 T41	Teaching An Iroquoin Language as a Second Language: Kindergarten. Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, 1980.	EL
K 372.83 K35 V.3b	Three Alberta Communities: What Can We Learn? Edmonton: Alberta Education, 1979. 5 filmstrips, 5 sound cassettes Examines 3 small northern Alberta communities, including a reserve, to exemplify the basic concept of "community".	P
K 971.00497 T60	To Know The Hurons. Ottawa: National Museum of Man, 1978. Multi-media kit containing slides, tapes, film strips and pamphlets. Traditional culture and lifestyle of the Hurons (pre-contact) are examined.	JR SR

		Grade Level
K 971.00497 152 V.1	Totem Pole Tales; Indian Dances and Masks. Produced by Robert B. Mansour Ltd. Scarborough, Ontario: Ethos [distributor], 1974. Presentation of totem poles and carvings of native peoples of B.C.	JR SR
K 398.20971 T69	Toye, William and Elizabeth Cleaver, illus. How Summer Came to Canada. Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette A Micmac legend from the book of the same title.	EL
K 398 T69	______. The Mountain Goats of Temlaham. Weston: Weston Woods Studios, 1976. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette A Tsimshian legend from the book of the same title.	EL
K 971 V34 VA Pt.1	Values in Conflict. Part I: 1645, An Outpost. Toronto: Toronto: Prentice Hall, 1980. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide Looks at the interaction of French-Indian cultures during the French colonial period in Canadian history.	SR
K 971.27 W44 V.13	Wells, Eric. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Indians. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974. 292 slides in 4 carousels Also available in picture format.	EL JR SR
K 971.27 W44 V.10	______. History of Manitoba Picture Collection: North. Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974. 160 slides in 2 carousels Also available in picture format.	EL JR SR
K 398.2097 W54	The Wild Rose; Saynday and the Gambler. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., c1971. 2 filmstrips, 2 sound cassettes, 2 guide sheets Presents a Kiowa and a Cherokee legend.	P

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

Phonodiscs and Phonotapes

		Grade Level
PD 970.6 Da	American Indian Dances. New York: Folkways Records, 1958. The accompanying notes provide instructions for performing dances from the Sioux, Navaho, Apache, Zuni, and Canadian Plains cultures.	
PD 784.751 A44	American Indians of The Southeast. New York: Folkways Records and Service Corp., 1957. Live recordings of traditional songs of Navajo/Apache/Hopi of Arizona and New Mexico.	EL JR SR
PD 970.00497 A98	Authentic Indian Dances and Folkore. Deal, New Jersey: Kimbo Educational, c1971. Provides directions and musical accompaniment for four authentic Chippewa Indian dances - Corn Dance, Rain Dance, War Dance, Strawberry Dance - as well as historical facts about the dances.	EL JR
PT 970.5 B7	Brown, Dee. Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee. Voice Over Books. 1 cassette tape.	
PD 784.751 C74	Cree Tribal Songs. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977. Performed by the Pidgeon Lake singers of Alberta.	
PD 784 Da	Dawley, Muriel. North American Indian Songs. North Hollywood: Bowman, 1965. A wide selection of songs from across the continent sung by non-native performers.	

		Grade Level
PD 784.751 D85	Dunn, Willie. White Roots of Peace. Rooseveltown: Akwesasne Notes, n.d. The White Roots of Peace is an Indian activist group "who work together to uphold an ancient Iroquois tradition to build Indian unity."	
PD 784.751 H3	Halpern, Ida, comp. Indian Music of the Pacific Northwest Coast. New York: Folkways Records, 1967. Songs of the Kwakiutl recorded between 1947-1953. Notes included describing the culture and explaining the songs.	
784.751 PD H34	Halpern, Ida, comp. Kwakiutl: Indian Music of The Pacific Northwest. New York: Folkways Records and Service Corp., 1981. Teachers' guide and recording of contemporary and traditional Kwakiutl music. Included is text and music notation of songs with some translations.	EL JR SR
398.2 PD Hi	Hill, Kay. Glooscap And His Magic: Legends Of The Wabananki Indians. New York: Caedmon, 1979. Five traditional Wabnaki legends from oral literature.	EL
PD 784.751 H6	Hofmann, Charles, ed. Healing Songs of the American Indians. New York: Folkways Records, 1965. Nineteen songs from seven tribes - recorded by Frances Densmore 1908-1932. Includes descriptive notes on the dances and their importance to native peoples.	

Grade
Level

PD
398.2
H6

Hopi Tales. New York: Folkways Records, 1971.

Adapted from Harold Courtlander's book People of the Short Blue Corn. Contents:

1. The Sun Callers
2. Coyote's Needle
3. Honwyma and the Bear Fathers of Tokoanaue
4. The Journey to the Land of the Dead

PD
784.3
153

Indian Cowboy. Whiteriver: Jose Chavez, n.d.

Pop songs performed by Apache Spirit, a native quartet.

PD
784.751
I5

Indian Music of the Canadian Plains. New York: Ethnic Folkways Library, 1966.

Sung by Cree, Assiniboine, Blood, and Blackfoot Indians with accompanying notes that provide insight into the backgrounds of these groups.

PD
784.751
175

Iroquois Social Dance Songs. Iroqrafts Ltd., 1969.

Inclues brochure about the significance of these dances in Iroquois culture.

PD
372.872
L58

Little Indian Drum; Hiawatha; The Pony Express; Village Festival; Old Folks Quadrille. New York: Young People's Records. EL

Non-native stories around native themes. Based somewhat on Longfellow's poem.
Not Recommended.

PD
970.00497
M24

McGill, Ken. Indians and Buffalo: To Feed My People A Cheyenne Legend. Glendale, Calif.: Bowmar. EL

Explains the importance of the buffalo the Plains Indians and describes traditional hunting techniques.

		Grade Level
PT 970.1 M37	Marquis, Arnold. *The Indians Among Us*. Los Angeles: Key Records, 1973. A discussion which provides an overview of Indian civilization from earliest times to present day.	JR SR
PD 784.4971 M54	Miller, Albert. *O, Canada: A History of Canada in Folk Songs*. New York: Folkways, 1960. Includes selections from the Indians and Inuit of Canada.	EL JR
PD 784.751 Mu	*Music of the Sioux and the Navajo*. New York: Ethnic Folkways Library, 1966. Traditional songs recorded in Indian communities. Includes notes giving the cultural history of these tribes and the place of music in each society.	
PT 398.209701 G65	*Native Storytelling*. Winnipeg: Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1981. 1 cassette tape, teacher's notes Native storyteller Ron Roulette from Northern Saskatchewan explains the traditional role of storytelling in native culture, and relates some Wesakachak legends.	JR SR
PD 784.751 P76	*Proud Earth*. Provo: Salt City Records, 1975. Featuring Chief Dan George, Arliene Nofchissey Williams, Rich Brosseau.	
PD 784.3064 R43 a	Redbone. *Already Here*. New York: Epic Records, 1972. Rock music performed by four native artists.	
PD 784.3064 R43 b	_______. *Beaded Drums Through Turquoise Eyes.* New York: Epic Records, 1974. Rock music.	

Grade
Level

PD
784.3064
R43 c

_______. The Best of Redbone. New York: Epic Records, 1975.

Rock music.

PD
784.3064
R43 m

_______. Message From a Drum. New York: Epic Records.

Rock music.

PD
784.3064
R43 w

_______. Wovoka New York: Epic Records, 1973.

Rock music.

PT
784.3
S3

Sainte-Marie, Buffy. The Best of Buffy Sainte-Marie. Vanguard, 1970.

The singer-composer accompanies herself on the guitar, assisted by instrumentalists.

PD
784.751
S6

Songs and Dances of Great Lakes Indians. New York: Ethnic Folkways Library, 1956.

Songs and dances of the Algonquin, Chippewa, Iroquois, Meskawai, Onondaga, and Ottawa. Notes on the cultural backgrounds of the groups are included.

PD
784.751
S65

Songs From the Battleford Pow-Wow. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1975.

A variety of songs performed by three well-known singers on the pow-wow circuit: Alex Scalplock, Francis Green, Pat Kennedy.

PD
784.3
T46

This is the Country Indian. Alburquerque: Dineh Records, n.d.

Country music sung by Rich Hubbell.

Grade
Level

PD
784.751
T65

The Tootoosis Family. The Drums of Poundmaker. Phoenix: Canyon Records, 1977.

Recorded at Cutknife, Saskatchewan, this record features Cree drum music. The library has volumes 1 and 2.

PD
784.751
P68

Treaty 6 Ermine Skin Band. Pow-Wow Songs. Carry On Records, 1975.

Music of the Cree Indians of Alberta.

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

VIDEORECORDINGS*

		Grade Level
VR 971.00497 F76	Frontier: A Homeland. Toronto: Ontario Educational Communications Authority, c1980. 1 cassette (20 min.) A look at present day social, economic, and political issues confronting the Déné nation of the Northwest Territories.	JR SR
VR 781.7297 N49	Music of the Indian and Metis. Part 1. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1983. 1 cassette (21 min.), teachers' guide. This program traces the history of traditional North American Indian music through an examination of songs and dances, closely linked with stories and legends that have been handed down for many centuries. The links between traditional Indian music and contemporary native performers are examined as well.	EL JR SR
VR 371.9797 N49	New Student in the City. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, Media Productions, 1984. 1 cassette (22 min.), teachers' guide. This program follows two native boys, (Billy Yetman and David Monias) who have left their homes in northern Manitoba to live and attend school in Winnipeg. It describes the difficulties native students may face in academic and social adjustment as they adapt to living on their own in a new environment.	EL JR SR

---

* Videorecordings: Catalogue numbers refer to 3/4" videocassettes. 1/2" Beta and VHS recordings are also available.

		Grade Level
VR F Red	The Red Dress. Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1978. Written by Maria Campbell. 1 cassette (28 min.) 3/4" A non-status Indian man experiences cultural conflict when he is forced to abandon his life as a hunter/trapper and find work in town. His daughter and mother are also caught in the tragedy. Mature subject matter/language, adult reviewing necessary.	SR
VR 971.004 W48 v.5	Saddle Lake: The Last 100 Years. 1 cassette (30 min.) In 1976, the Cree at Saddle Lake "celebrated" their survival of one hundred years of post-treaty life. The translation of the original Cree sound track is read in English by a member of The Saddle Lake Band who became Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Honourable Ralph G. Steinhauer.	EL JR
VR 704.0397 S41	Seaspell: Art of the Coastal Indians. Winnipeg: CBC, 1974. 1 cassette (30 min.) The arts and crafts of different coastal people are shown to be expressions of their life and beliefs.	JR SR
VR F Tri	The Trial of Alex Kestablish. Thunder Bay: Confederation College of Applied Arts and Technology, 1982. 1 cassette (45 min.) English and Cree A dramatization intended to illustrate court proceedings involving a youth charged in an incident in a remote northern Ontario community.	SR

Grade
Level

VR
971.004
W48
v.11

Two Cultures, One Purpose: Treaty Indians in an Urban Setting. Regina: Saskmedia, c1981.

EL
JR

1 cassette (30 min.)
Within the last twenty years, many treaty Indians who lived on reserves have moved to larged urban centres. In spite of new social and economic pressures which treaty Indians face in this environment, many are coping well with this change. How do Indians adapt to life in a non-Indian environment and still retain their own culture? Much publicity about Indians in cities attempts to point out the problems they have. The effect on non-Indian people is often to reinforce stereotypes about Indians. This program attempts to break down stereotypes by showing Indian families in Regina that have successfully adjusted to mainstream life in the city and who are also actively involved in activities and organizations to build their distinctive Indian culture and who are concerned about maintaining their Indianness.

VR
685.363
M35

Webbed Feet. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1979.

EL

1 cassette (20 min.)
Much has been written and sung about the romance of the canoe but not as much has been recorded about snowshoes, although the romance is there too. It is hoped that this film will revive interest in this Indian mode of transportation which remained virtually unchanged for more than 6,000 years.

The program includes: making snowshoes, uses of snowshoes - past and present, kinds of snowshoes used for different terrain, 'snowshoes' grown by animals, simple snowshoeing techniques, and historical references to snowshoes.

Grade
Level

VR
633.185
W54

Wild Rice. Winnipeg: Department of Education, c1977. EL

1 cassette (15 min.)
From the early days when wild rice was an important part of the diet of native people to the present day when it is considered a gourmet delicacy, wild rice has been a valuable Manitoba wild grass. The program takes viewers to Lone Island Lake in eastern Manitoba where the various stages in the development of wild rice can be observed. The traditional Indian method of harvesting is featured as well as the modern method of processing.

New Production

Native Women at Work. Winnipeg:
Manitoba Education, 1985 JR SR

1 Cassette (25 min.)
Examines the career choices of three Native women and discusses the difficulties they had in coping with non-traditional careers.

(No catalogue number available.)

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA/METIS

16 mm Films

Age of the Beaver

Ottawa: NFB, 1952. 1 reel (17 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a history of the fur trade in Canada, showing its effects on exploration and settlement. Explains why the fur of the beaver was in so much demand by fashionable society in 17th century Europe. Shows the routes of early explorers and traders to Hudson Bay and the Pacific coast. Discusses the relationship between Indian warfare, the war between the French and the British and the expanding fur trade. Includes engravings and paintings from the periods represented, and animated maps.
1. Fur trade - Canada 2. CANADIAN HISTORY 3. Canada - History
0191 7FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Age of the Buffalo

Montreal: NFB, 1964. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: This film shows how the buffalo met the needs of the Indians for food, clothing, shelter, and adventure, and how the Indians' life was changed when the buffalo were gone.
1. Indians of North America - Hunting 2. Bison 3. Buffalo jump 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. CANADIAN HISTORY 6. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12 7. NATIVE EDUCATION
0268 8FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Annie and the Old One. (motion picture) / Greenhouse Films. --

Santa Monica, Calif.: BFA Educational Media, 1976. 1 reel, 15 mm.: sd., col.: 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An adaptation of the book of the same title by Miska Miles about a Navajo girl who unravels a day's weaving on a rug whose completion she believes will mean the death of her grandmother.
1. Navaho Indians - Drama. 2. Death - Drama. 3. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12) 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 5. GUIDANCE 6. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 7. Film adaptations I. Miles, Miska. Annie and the Old One. II. Greenhouse Films (Firm)
7-F-1 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Archeological dating --- retracing time. (motion picture)

Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1976. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., color. 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows the processes by which the age of artifacts uncovered in an ancient Southwest American Indian pueblo site are determined by such methods as dendrochronology, archeomagnetic dating, absidian hydration, and carbon 14 testing.
1. Indians of North America - Southwest, New - Antiquities 2. Archaeology - Methodology 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 5. Southwest, New - Antiquities I. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation
# 8-A-14 *Grades 10-12

Augusta (motion picture)

Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1976. 1 reel (17 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A biographical portrait of Augusta Evans, an 88-year-old Shuswap Indian from British Columbia who lost her status as an Indian when she married a white man in 1903.
1. Evans, Mary Augusta Tappage, 1888- 2. Shuswap Indians - Biography 3. Indians of North America - British Columbia - Women 4. NATIVE EDUCATION I. National Film Board of Canada
9-C-11 *Grades 7-12

The Ballad of Crowfoot

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An impressionistic, haunting, often bitter account of the opening of the Canadian West, presented through still photography and the words and music of Willie Dunn, a Micmac from Montreal.
1. Indians of North America - Canada, Western - Race identity 2. Indians of North America - Canada, Western - Wars 3. Indians, Treatment of - Canada, Western 4. Indians of North America - Canada, Western - History 5. CANADIAN HISTORY 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
0759 4FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Beauty of my people (motion picture): the life and work of Arthur Shilling

Toronto: Nova Productions; distributed by National Film Board. 1978. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Traces the early life of Arthur Shilling, an Ojibway artist from Rama Indian Reserve on Lake Couchiching, Ontario; his move to Toronto, and the problems he faced in assimilating into an urban white society. Interviews with the artist and others interested in his paintings are juxtaposed with examples of paintings.
NARRATOR: Sherman Maness
1. Painters - Canada - biography 2. Shilling, Arthur 3. Indians of North America - Canada - Art 4. ART 5. NATIVE EDUCATION I. Nova Productions II. National Film Board of Canada.
8-E-14 *Grades 10-12, Adult

The Birds in winter (motion picture)

Calgary: Canawest-Master Films Ltd., 1976. 1 reel (27 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The film depicts the story of the arrival of the North West Mounted Police and the peaceful opening of the West including the monumental role of the Indians. Made to celebrate the hundredth anniversary of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.
NARRATOR: Leslie Nielson.
Featuring Leslie Nielson
1. Canada. Royal Canadian Mounted Police 2. Indians of North America - Canada 3. CANADIAN HISTORY I. Canawest-Master Films Ltd.
11-C-1 *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

César's Bark Canoe

NFB, 1971. 2 reels (58 min.): sd., col.: 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A Cree Indian on the Manowan Reserve near Montreal demonstrates his skill in building a bark canoe solely with materials supplied by the forest. Identifies each stage of construction, the materials employed, and their purposes. With Cree, French, and English subtitles.
1. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Boats 2. Cree Indians - Industries 3. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Boats 4. Canoes and canoeing 5. VOCATIONAL AND PRACTICAL ARTS 6. NATIVE EDUCATION 7. CANADIAN HISTORY
1887 FC SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Charley Squash Goes to Town

Montreal: NFB, Duke Redbird, 1969. 1 reel (5 min.): sd., col.; 16mm. - (Challenge for Change).
SUMMARY: An amusing cartoon-style film that protests the forcing of white standards on Indian children. Shows the results when an Indian boy is torn between two societies. NARRATOR: Isaac Beaulieu.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Social conditions 2. Acculturation 3. Assimilation (Sociology) 4. Indians of North America - Children 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
1230 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Children of Our People (motion picture): Native Adoption Homes

Winnipeg: Department of Health and Social Development, Child and Family Services Branch, 1977. 1 reel (20 min.): sd., col.: 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Filmed at the Island Lake Indian Reserve in Manitoba, the film gives background on native adoption practices in the past and present. Encourages native families to adopt native children.
1. Adoption - Manitoba 2. Indians of North America - Manitoba - Children 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) I. Christmas, David II. Manitoba. Dept, of Health and Social Development III. Manitoba. Child and Family Services.
# 8-C-5 Grades 10-12, Adult

Christmas at Moose Factory. (motion picture)

(S.l.): National Film Board of Canada, 1971. 1 reel (13 min.): sd., color. 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A portrait of a family Christmas in Moose Factory, Ont., as seen through the eyes of a little girl.
1. Christmas - Ontario - Moose Factory. 2. CANADIAN HISTORY 3. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) I. National Film Board of Canada
1-C-14 *Grades 4-6

Circle of the Sun

Montreal: NFB, 1960. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16mm.
SUMMARY: At the 1961 gathering of the Blood Indians of Alberta the exciting spectacle of the Sun Dance was captured on film for the first time. The film is also a look at the predicament of the young generation - those who relinquished their ties with their own people but had not found a firm place in a changing world. PRESENTER: Stanley Jackson, Pete Standing Alone.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Dances 2. Sun-dance 3.NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2392 5FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Cold Journey

Montreal: NFB, 1972. 3 reels (90 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tells about a young Indian who is torn between the white world which he rejects and the Indian world of which he knows little. Deals with his struggle for identity and the circumstances which lead to his tragic death. CAST: Johnny Yesno, Buckley Petawabano, Dan George, Guy l'Ecuyer, Sue Helen Petrie, Jennifer Phipps.
1. Indians of North America - Drama 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. FEATURE FILMS
3091 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Cree Hunters of Mistassini

NFB, 1974. 2 reels (59 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Challenge for Change).
SUMMARY: Shows the conflict produced by the James Bay development scheme between a hunting culture of Cree Indians and the dominant white culture that has come to rely heavily on large-scale technology. Produced for the program Challenge for Change (Société nouvelle) in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. James Bay region, Ontario and Quebec 2. Cree Indians - Canada 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
1878 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Cree of Paint Hills (motion picture)

(S.l.): Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; distributed by National Film Board, 1974. 2 reels (57 min.): sd., color; 16 mm. (The Nature of Things)
SUMMARY: Portrays the life of the Cree people, living on the east coast of James Bay. Faced by the disruptive James Bay power project, they must strive more than ever to preserve all they can of their culture. Shows an annual goose hunt as well as trapping and skinning animals for food and money.
Narrator: Colin Fox
1. Cree Indians - Canada 2. James Bay region, Ont. and Que. 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) I. National Film Board of Canada II. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation III. Series: The Nature of Things (motion picture).
9-E-13, 9-E-14 *Grades 7-12

Cree Way

Montreal: NFB, 1977. 1 reel (26 min.): sd., col.; 16mm. - (Challenge for change.)
SUMMARY: John Murdoch, principal of the Indian Affairs school at Rupert House, James Bay, and his wife Gerti have initiated a curriculum development project using local people and resources. The teaching materials are drawn from Cree folklore, are mainly in Cree and make use of old photographs, artifacts and books that are written and printed in the community. The school year is organized so that pupils have time to go hunting and fishing with their families. This innovative approach makes local control of education a reality in native communities.
1. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Education 2. Cree Indians 3. Curriculum planning 4. PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
1032 3FC SS *Professional Development

The Dawn Horse

Los Angeles: Stanton Films, 1972. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Describes how the culture of the American Indian has been an expression of their unity with the earth. Reveals the meanings behind American Indian music and verse. NARRATOR: Jay Silverheels
1. Indian poetry - United States 2. Indians of North America 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
0085 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Dene family (motion picture)

Yellowknife, N.W.T.: Goldi Productions, 1981. 1 reel (20 min.): sd., col.: 16 mm. (Northern lifestyles series)
SUMMARY: Narrated by a 10-year-old Dene Indian girl, the film gives a positive, intimate look at the day-to-day life of her family, in their small isolated northern community of Snowdrift, N.W.T..
1. Athapascan Indians - Social life and customs 2. Indians of North America - Northwest Territories - Social life and customs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) I. Goldi Productions II. Series: Northern lifestyles series (motion picture)
8-B-23 Grades 4-12

Encounter with Saul Alinsky - Part 11: Rama Indian Reserve

Montreal: NFB, 1967. 1 reel (32 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change series.)
SUMMARY: Saul Alinsky, a community organizer, discusses with young Canadian Indians what they should do to gain a better status from the white establishment.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Social conditions 2. Alinksy, Saul David, 1909 - 1972 3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
0775 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

The Fisher Story

Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Agriculture and ARDA Project, 1969. (Mainstreet Manitoba)
SUMMARY: Depicts the similarities and differences in the economic and development problems facing the communities of Fisher Branch and the Indian reserves of Peguis and Fisher River. Residents are interviewed to give their views on some possible solutions to these problems.
1. Peguis Indian Reservation, Manitoba - Economic conditions 2. Fisher River Indian Reservation, Manitoba - Economic conditions 3. Fisher Branch, Manitoba - Economic conditions 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1434 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Fort Good Hope

Montreal: NFB, 1977. 2 reels (47 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shot during the Berger Inquiry into the Mackenzie Valley pipeline, this film presents the native people's point of view. The majority feel it would destroy their ancient hunting-grounds and upset the balance of nature, and that Canada's title to the land is far from settled. This film raises important questions about northern development in general.
1. Mackenzie Valley Pipeline - Environmental aspects 2. Gas, Natural - Northwest Territories - Mackenzie Valley - Pipelines - Environmental aspects 3. Conservation of natural resources - Northwest Territories - Mackenzie Valley 4. Indians of North America - Northwest Territories - Mackenzie Valley - Land tenure 5. Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry 6. NATIVE EDUCATION 7. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2561 3FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Fort Who?

Monteal: NFB, 1970. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses stills, graphics, and live action to present the history of Lower Fort Garry in Manitoba, concentrating on the days of Governor and Mrs. George Simpson. Shows the current restoration of the fort into a historical site. Produced for National and Historic Parks Branch, and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.
1. Fort Garry, Manitoba 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. Canada - History
2809 2FC *Grades K-12 *Adult

Give Us the Tools

Winnipeg: R. Darwin Chase. 196?. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Depicts the life of people of Indian descent in Manitoba. 1.
Indians of North America - Manitoba Economic Conditions Shows some of the things that they are doing through co-operatives, to improve their income and how they are taking hold of the direction and management of their co-operatives to raise their standard of living. 2. Cooperative societies - Manitoba 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES 3676 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Glooscap Country

Halifax: The Province of Nova Scotia, 1961; released by Canadian Travel Film Library; released in the U. S. by NFB. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The rich scenic panorama of Nova Scotia's Minas Basin, a tourist attraction, gives substance to the legend of Glooscap, an Indian god who was believed to live on what is now Cape Blomidon and to perform magic for his people.
1. Micmac Indians - Legends 2. Indians of North America - Nova Scotia - Legends 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
2374 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

God Help the Man Who Would Part with His Land

NFB, 1971. 2 reels (47 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: Exposes the problems of Mohawk Indians in Canada whose land in the St. Lawrence River has been claimed by a white man.
1. St. Regis Indians - Land tenure 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Land tenure 3. Mohawk Indians - Land tenure 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2168 FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Great Spirit (motion picture)

(S.l.): Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; distributed by the National Film Board of Canada, 1975. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
(Man alive series)
SUMMARY: An interview with Ernest Tootoosis, a respected spiritual leader of the Cree Indians in North America. Discusses the traditional religious beliefs of the Canadian Indians including sacred places, rituals and ceremonies. Mentions the native people's re-discovery of their sense of identity.
1. Indians of North America - Religion and mythology 2. Indians of North America - Rites and ceremonies 3. NATIVE EDUCATION I. Tootoosis, Ernest
II. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation III. National Film Board of Canada
IV. Series: Man alive series (motion picture)
# 9-E-1 Grades 7-12, Adult

High Steel

Montreal: NFB, 1965. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Describes the work of Indians from the Caughnawaga Reserve in Quebec as they erect the skyscrapers of New York. Includes views of the Indian community near Montreal.
1. Caughnawaga Reserve - Quebec (Province) 2. Indians of North America - Quebec (Province) - Employment 3. Caughnawaga Indians 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES (-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2590 FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Hoarder

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A story about a greedy bird who steals the sun from the sky, bringing troubles to the world and not least of all to himself. Told in the manner of an Indian legend. Non-narrative.
1. Indians of North America - Legends 2. Avarice 3. Birds - Legends and stories 4. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
2965 4FC SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

I Heard the Owl Call My Name

Tomorrow Entertainment; released by Learning Corp. of America, 1973. 3 reels (78 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An Anglican priest with a short time to live learns from the Kwakiutl Indians how to accept death. Based on the book of the same title by Margaret Craven.
1. Death - Psychological aspects - Drama 2. FEATURE FILMS 3. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
2244 4FC *Grades 7-12

Indian cultures (motion picture): from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D.

Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern. c1976. 1 reel (19 min.): sd., color, 16 mm. (Native Americans)
SUMMARY: Based on geological, archaeological and historic evidence, covers the cultural development of American Indians from 2000 B.C. to 1500 A.D.. Illustrates how the first Indians learned to harden clay in a fire, and turn it into pottery. Using maps, charts, paintings, and live-action footage, an archaeologist tells how the remains of this pottery and other artifacts help put together the story of how these people lived, what they ate and how they travelled. Also shows how different environments affected their housing, language and religious ceremonies.
2nd film in the series.
1. Indians of North America - Antiquities 2. North America - History 3. Indians of North America - History 4. Archaeology 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION (GRADES K-12) I. Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions II. Series: Native Americans (motion picture)
4180 FC FC Grades 4-9

The Indian experience (motion picture): after 1500 A.D.

Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern. c1976. 1 reel (19 min.): sd., color, 16 mm. (Native Americans)
SUMMARY: Shows how the arrival of Europeans in the New World brought great changes to the lives of the Indians. At first there was cooperation and trade between the Indians and Europeans, but as more settlers came, they began to encroach on Indian hunting lands and local conflicts developed. Discusses the dislocation of Indian populations caused by the westward movement, the effect of American governmental policy and destruction of buffalo herds. The problems Indians face today are also discussed.
3rd film in the series.
1. Indians of North America - Social conditions 2. Indians of North America - History 3. Land settlement - United States 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION (GRADES K-12)
I. Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions II. Series: Native Americans (motion picture)
4168 FC FC Grades 4-9

Indian origins (motion picture): the first 50,000 years

Evanston, Ill.: Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions; distributed by Magic Lantern. c1976. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., color, 16 mm. (Native Americans)
SUMMARY: Covering a time span of 50,000 years, the film examines the Paleo and Archaic periods to the development of pottery, telling the story of how primitive people first came and spread all over the North American continent. From actual human remains and artifacts such as projectile points and bone tools, archaeologists can piece together the story of what life was like for these early people.
1st film in the series.
1. Indians of North America - Antiquities 2. North America - Antiquities 3. Indians - Origin 4. Paleo-Indians 5. Archaeology 6. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 7. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 8. NATIVE EDUCATION (GRADES K-12)
I. Goldberg-Werrenrath Productions II. Series: Native Americans (motion picture)
4179 FC FC Grades 4-9

The Indian Speaks

Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1967; made and released by the NFB. 1 reel (40 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Reveals some of the problems faced by Indians in Canada and depicts aspects of life on a reserve. Describes the gradual disappearance of the Indian culture and the plight of individual Indians who wish to preserve their traditions.
1. NATIVE EDUCATION 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0566 3FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

James Bay (motion picture)

(S.1.): Canadian Broadcasting Corporation; distributed by National Film Board of Canada, 1974. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., color; 16 mm. - (The Nature of Things).
SUMMARY: Filmed in and around the Cree settlement at Fort George, explores what effects the hydro-electric project at James Bay will have on the land and its native people.
1. James Bay region, Ontario and Quebec 2. James Bay Project 3. Cree Indians - Canada 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION I. Canadian Broadcasting Corporation II. National Film Board of Canada III. Series: The Nature of Things (motion picture).
10-C-1 *Grades 7-12

Joe Jacobs - Stone Carver

B. T. Film Sounds for the National Indian Arts and Crafts, 1976. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: This film describes the sculpture of Joe Jacobs, a Cayuga craftsman and stone carver.
1. Jacobs, Joe 2. Cayuga Indians - Art 3. ART 4. Indians of North America - Sculpture 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
3632 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Kevin Alec

Montreal: NFB, 1976. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Children of Canada series.)
SUMMARY: In the mountainous country near Lillooet, B. C., eleven-year-old Kevin Alec of the Fountain Indian Reserve learns to make fishnets with his grandfather, skin and tan hides with his aunt. He goes fishing with his grandmother and horseback riding with his brother.
1. Children in Canada 2. Indians of North America - British Columbia - Children 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)
2987 3FC SS *Grades 4-6

Kitkatla - A Community Involvement in Education

Audio Visual Centre, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B. C., 1972. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A documentary about the interaction and mutual involvement of school and community in British Columbia - Education 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2293 FC *Professional Development *Adult *Grades 10-12

Lakeshore Manitoba

Manitoba School Broadcasts, 1979; distributed by the Manitoba Department of Education. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Communities west).
SUMMARY: On a little publicized strip of land abutting a central section of the Lake Manitoba shoreline, residents have developed their own colorful ways of adapting to the environment. Viewers learn of the early history of the area, of pioneer struggles, of projects, industries and of some of the central characters which play on the stage of "Lakeshore" - Manitoba.
1. Community development - Manitoba 2. Lake Manitoba 3. Manitoba - Description and travel 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
3582 3FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Legend

NFB, 1976. 1 reel (15 min.): sd. col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The screen becomes a luminous shimmering dance of colors in this interpretation of a west coast Indian legend about physical and spiritual beauty.
1. Indians of North America - Legends 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 4. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
0061 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Legend of the Magic Knives

Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1970. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses recorded Indian chants, Indians wearing appropriate masks and shots of totem sculpture to tell the legend of an old Indian chief whose jealousy of a young apprentice brings about his own death.
1. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Wood-carving 2. Totems 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. Folk-lore, Indian
1504 7FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Longhouse People

Ottawa: NFB, 1950. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the everyday life and rituals of a traditional Canadian Iroquois community, illustrating dances and religious ceremonies practiced by a nation which once ruled the eastern half of North America. Depicts the rain dance, the corn dance, the false face ritual, and a dance for the condolence of a dead chief and the installation of a new one. Produced with cooperation of Canadian Six Nations Iroquois Indians and National Museum of Canada.
1. Iroquois Indians - Rites and ceremonies 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Dances 3. Iroquois Indians - Social life and customs 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. CANADIAN HISTORY
2390 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Loon's Necklace

Ottawa: Crawley Films, Inc., 1949; released by Canadian Education Association. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Dramatizes the Indian legend of how the loon, a water bird, received its distinguishing neckband. Ceremonial masks carved by the Indians of British Columbia establish the characters of the story and portray the Indians' sensitivity to the moods of nature.
1. Loons - Legends and stories 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Legends 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. Folk-lore, Indian 7. Folk-lore of birds
3041 3FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Man who chooses the bush (motion picture)

(S.l.): produced in co-operation with the Alberta Department of Education by the National Film Board of Canada, 1975. 1 reel (29 min.) : sd., col.: 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A film about Frank Ladouceur, a Metis trapper who hunts muskrat and lives alone in the wilderness of northern Alberta. His wife and children live in Fort Chipewyan and see him only on rare visits.
1. Metis - Alberta 2. Metis - Alberta - Trapping 3. Trappers - Alberta 4. Ladouceur, Frank 5. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. SOCIAL SCIENCES I National Film Board of Canada II Alberta. Dept. of Education
9-C-23 *Grades 7-12, Adult

Mission of Fear

NFB, 1965. 3 reels (79 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A study of the life of the early Jesuit missionaries and their Huron converts in what is now the Province of Ontario. Based on the accounts of mission life as recorded in Jesuit journals.
1. Jesuits - Missions 2. Huron Indians - Missions 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
2222 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12

Monument Valley: Land of the Navajo

Paul Hoefler Productions, 1964. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col,; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a brief look at the life of the Navajos who live in the four-corner country of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, and Utah. ARCHIVES: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
1. Navajo Indians 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. ARCHIVES COLLECTION (FILMS IN RETROSPECT)
2054 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

A Moon Mask by Freda Deising

B. T. Film-Sound, 1977; distributed by North America Indian Films Ltd. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (National Indian arts and crafts series).
SUMMARY Freda Deising, a Northwest Coast Indian, carves a moon mask out of alder and decorates the mask with abalone.
1. Deising, Freda 2. Haida Indians - Art 3. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Wood-carving 4. Indians of North America - Masks 5. ART 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
2937 2FC SS *Grades Kindergarten-12 *Adult

Native American Myths

Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977, c1976. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col,; 16 mm. and teacher's guide - (Study of human society), (Wide world of adventure series).
SUMMARY: An animated film presenting five American Indian myths of the Seneca, Haida, Klamath, Cherokee, and Hopi tribes.
1. Indians of North America - Legends 2. Indians of North America - Religion and mythology 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 5. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
1232 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Newcomers: Prologue

Nielson-Ferns, Inc. for Imperial Oil Limited, 1977. 2 reels (55 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (The Newcomers: inhabiting a new land).
SUMMARY: Long before Europeans discovered North America, it was inhabited by Indian and Inuit groups. This film tells how one group selects a new chief. The story is set against the background of the carefully preserved customs and rituals of the Tsimshian, a Pacific coastal people. For corresponding calendar, see P819.3N49. For corresponding book, see 819.3N49.
1. Tsimshian Indians - Rites and ceremonies - Drama 2. Indians of North America - Northwest Coast of North America - Drama 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
1556 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Nonoonse: Anishinabe Ishichekewin Ka Kanawentank

NFB, 1980. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Filmed on Lake Manitoba near the Ebb 'n' Flow Reserve, it is a clear description of maple sugaring and a quiet statement on the importance of tradition. Narration is in English, with comments by Catherine Malcolm (Nonoonse) in her native Saulteaux.
1. Indians of North America - Manitoba - Social life and custom 2. Maple sugar 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES 5. CANADIAN HISTORY
4030 FC *Grades 4-6 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 10-12

The Other Side of the Ledger: An Indian View of the Hudson's Bay Company

Montreal: NFB, 1972. 1 reel (42 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents an articulate denial of many facets of the white version of Canadian history on the occasion of the Hudson's Bay Company's 300th anniversary. Narrated by George Manuel, president of the National Indian Brotherhood.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Economic conditions 2. Indians of North America - Canada - History 3. Canada - Historiography 4. Hudson's Bay Company - History 5. Indians of North America - Canada - Government relations 6. CANADIAN HISTORY 7. NATIVE EDUCATION 8. Canada - History
0637 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Our Land Is Our Life

NFB, 1974. 2 reels (58 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change)
SUMMARY: Depicts life in the village of Mistassini, Quebec, typical of native settlements across northern Canada.
1. Mistassini, Quebec 2. Cree Indians - Land tenure 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0291 2FC SS *Grades 10-12

The Paradox of Norval Morrisseau

Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; made by Henning Jacobsen Film Productions.
Montreal: NFB, 1974. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Features Norval Morrisseau (Copper Thunderbird) who emerged from a life of hardship and obscurity to become one of Canada's most renowned painters.
1. Painters - Canada - Biography 2. Morrisseau, Norval, 1932- 3. ART 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
0745 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

Paul Kane Goes West

JFB, 1972. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Follows the 19th century Canadian artist Paul Kane as he creates visual impressions of the Indian life and customs of the North American continent.
1. ART 2. Kane, Paul, 1810-1871 3. Indians of North America - Pictorial works 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. CANADIAN HISTORY
0187 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Peguis

Winnipeg: Bortnick Productions, 1977. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: This film shows the people of the Peguis Indian Reserve in Manitoba, at work and at leisure.
1. Peguis Indian Reserve 2. Indians of North America - Reservations 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1352 3FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The People at Dipper

Montreal: NFB, 1967. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col,; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A 1966 film showing life among the Chipewyan Indians of a reserve in northern Saskatchewan, where new ways of living were not in conflict with traditional activities. The film pictures the life of Moise MacIntyre who could have left if he wished, but was satisfied with the lake and its fish and the game in the woods around. Far from rich in the monetary sense, there was a feeling of community that made up for what was otherwise lacking.
1. Indians of North America - Saskatchewan - Reservations 2. Chipewyan Indians 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)
2817 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Pikangikum

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (9 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: A view of life in an Indian Village in Northern Ontario as reflected in drawings made by John Gould during a month's stay on the Indian Reserve of Pikangikum.
1. Pikangikum Indian Reserve - Ontario 2. Indians of North America - Ontario - Reserve 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0223 2FC SS *Grades Kindergarten-12 *Adult

PowWow at Duck Lake

Ottawa: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: Scenes of the talk-in at Duck Lake, Saskatchewan, on June 10-11, 1967, where Indian-Metis concerns are openly and strongly presented before a mixed audience of Indians and whites, by speakers ranging from Federal Members of Parliament to chiefs of isolated northern bands. Made in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Government relations 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0310 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Race of the Snow Snakes

Ottawa: Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development; released by NFB, 1973. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a demonstration of the race of the snow snakes, an ancient Indian game handed down from generation to generation. Demonstrated by Al Porter of the Iroquois Six Nations Indian Reserve at Oshweken, near Brantford, Ontario.
1. Iroquis Indians - Games 2. Indians of North America - Games 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
0189 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Red dress (motion picture)

Montreal: National Film Board of Canada, 1978. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.: 16 mm.
(Adventures in history)
SUMMARY: A drama about a native Indian girl and her father, Kelly - a non-status Indian best suited to a traditional life-style. His daughter is proud of her people but she is also drawn to the world of the white man.
CAUTION: This film should not be shown to less than mature audiences without prior evaluation by the teacher.
1. Indians of North America - Canada - Drama 2. Indians of North America - Canada - Social conditions - Drama 3. Family - Drama 4. NATIVE EDUCATION I. Campbell, Maria II. National Film Board of Canada III. Series: Adventures in history (motion picture)
8-B-20 Grades 10-12, Adult

Salmon People

Montreal: NFB, 1977. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The legendary relationship between the West Coast Indians and the salmon, once their staple food, is revealed in this film that contrasts ancient myth and modern reality. We see how Raven finds riches in the harvest of the salmon only to lose everything through a thoughtless act against the Spirit of the Salmon. So too do modern people jeopardize their living from the sea by heedless action. Images of ancient spear-fishing and smoke-houses contrast with images of today's Indians operating a seiner and working in a co-op cannery. CAUTION: This film should not be shown to less than mature audiences without prior evaluation by the teacher.
1. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Fishing
2. Salmon-fishing 3. Salmon-fisheries 4. NATIVE EDUCATON 5. CANADIAN HISTORY 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2802 2FC SS *Grades 10-12

Shelley Whitebird's First PowWow

Lifestyle Productions; in cooperation with The Native American Committee. Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corp., 1977; made 1976. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. and teacher's guide.
SUMMARY: Presents a story about a young girl who is preparing for her first powwow in order to bring to life the cultural and artistic heritage of a native American Indian tribe. Though she now lives in the city, she remains proud of her cultural heritage and proud to be part of this special event.
1. Indians of North America - Rites and ceremonies - Drama 2. Indians of North America - Children - Drama 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
1048 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

The Story of Ste. Marie Among the Hurons

Key Productions, 1968. 1 reel (29 min.): sd., col., 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Filmed at reconstructed Ste. Marie, the film tells the story of the high hopes and final defeat of the founders of Ste. Marie through the memories of a shoemaker who gave his services "a donne".
1. North American Indians - Ontario 2. Huron Indians 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. Canada - History - To 1763 (New France) 6. Jesuits
2803 3FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Tahtonka

Prairie States Life Insurance Co., 1966; released by Newenhouse, Inc. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An account of the Plains Indians and their buffalo culture, from the pre-horse period through the time of the mountain men, the hide hunters, and the decimation of the mightly herds. Concludes with the Ghost Dance and the tragic episode of Wounded Knee.
1. Indians of North America - Great Plains 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12)
3168 3FC *Grades Kingergarten-12 *Adult

This Land

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 2 reels (57 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Several members of the Nishga tribe in British Columbia assert the rights to their ancestral land against the intrusions of non-natives.
1. Indians of North America - British Columbia - Land tenure 2. Niska Indians - Land tenure 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
2167 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

This Riel Business

Montreal: NFB, 1974. 1 reel (27 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (West series).
SUMMARY: The Globe Theater Company of Regina, before an invited audience of Saskatchewan Indians and Metis, put on Rod Langley's play, Tales from a Prairie Drifter, a comedy about the North West Rebellion of 1885. Records the performance as well as the reaction of the audience.
NARRATOR: Robert Duncan, Ian McLaren and David Nichols.
1. Langley, Rod. Tales from a prairie drifter 2. Langley, Rod - Stage history - 1950- 3. Riel Rebellion, 1885 - Drama 4. Indians of North America - Saskatchewan 5. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. CANADIAN HISTORY 7. ENGLISH (GRADES 7-12)
2359 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

This Was the Time

Ottawa: Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970; made and released by NFB. 1 reel (16 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows a festive celebration at Masset in the Queen Charlotte Islands of British Columbia in which the Haida Indians carve a totem to commemorate their relationship with the ocean, shore, and forest.
1. ART 2. Haida Indians 3. Totem poles 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION
3099 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Tony Hunt - Kwakiutl Artist

B. T. Film-Sound for the National Indian Arts and Crafts Corp., 1977. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Indian arts and crafts series).
SUMMARY: Tony Hunt designs and makes a silver spoon, using designs of the Kwatiutl Indian culture.
1. Hunt, Tony 2. Kwatiutl Indians - Art 3. Indians of North America - Northwest Coast of North America - Silverwork 4. ART 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
2037 2FC SS *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Totem Pole

Berkeley, Calif.: University Extension, University of California, 1964. 1 reel (28 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (American Indian series).
SUMMARY: A study of the totem poles carved by Indian tribes on the northwest Pacific Coast. Traces the history of this art, the steps involved in carving the various types of poles, and their role in the Indians' social organization.
1. Indians of North America - Northwest Coast of North America - Art 2. Kwakiutl Indians - Art 3. Haida Indians - Art 4. ART 5. Totem poles 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
1824 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Totems (motion picture)

Ottawa: The National Film Board, 1944. 1 reel (11 min.): sd., col.: 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Describes the past significance of totem poles, showing how they explained the relationship between man and his environment, recounted the history of each family, and told each Indian who he was, who was his blood-brother and whom he might marry.
1. Totems 2. Indians of North America - Northwest coast of North America - Art 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) I. Canada. National Film Board
9-D-1 *Grades 4-9

Trail Ride

Montreal: NFB, 1964. 1 reel (20 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Depicts the trail ride held each summer on the Blood Indian Reserve in Southern Alberta. Shows boys from the city as they mix with boys from the reserve, learning the tricks of range riding from Rufus Goodstriker.
1. Cowboys 2. Horsemanship 3. Sihasapa Indians 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. Indians of North America - Alberta 7. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 8. Stock-ranges
0452 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Trout Lake Cree

Universal City, Calif.: Universal Education and Visual Arts, 1974. 2 reels (57 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Documents the way of life of the Trout Lake Cree Indians of Alberta, with emphasis on the traditional role of hunting, fishing, and trapping in the community life. Describes how these ancient methods of survival have formed the basis of the tribe's culture and values.
NARRATOR: Bill Coull
1. Cree Indians 2. Indians of North America - Social life and customs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
0556 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Vanishing Prairie: Pioneer Trails, Indian Lore and Bird Life of the Plains

Burbank, Calif.: Walk Disney Productions, 1954. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (True-life adventure series).
SUMMARY: A study of the American prairies between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains. Shows the trails first made by pioneers, symbolic drawings left behind by Indians, and the area's bird species which are gradually becoming extinct. Sequences edited from the 35 mm. motion picture - The Vanishing Prairie - issued in 1954.
1. Birds - Great Plains 2. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 3. SCIENCE (GRADES K-9) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. Great Plains 6. Prairies 7. Indians of North America - Great Plains
2207 7FC *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Who Discovered America?

MGM Documentary, released by Films Incorporated, 1972. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. - (Origins of man).
SUMMARY: Examines the origins of human habitation on the American continents. Includes the habitations of the Indians, and of voyagers from Africa, Asia, and Europe.
NARRATOR: E. G. Marshall
Edited version of the 1972 motion picture entitled In Search of the Lost World.
1. Indians - Origin 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. HISTORY (GRADES 7-12) 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. America - Discovery and exploration 6. America - Antiquities
1209 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Who Were the Ones?

NFB, 1973. 1 reel (7 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents a song of protest written by three young Canadian Indians which gives their view of North American history and of the problems of today.
1. Indians of North America - History 2. Protest songs 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY
0152 5FC SS *Grades 10-12

You Are on Indian Land

NFB, 1969. 1 reel (37 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm. - (Challenge for change).
SUMMARY: Documents the demonstration of Mohawk Indians, living in Canada, as they protest payment of import duties on personal purchases made in the United States, claiming exemption under the provisions of the Jay Treaty of 1794. Produced for the program Challenge for change/Société nouvelle in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. Mohawk Indians - Government relations 2. Canada - Boundaries - United States 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. CANADIAN HISTORY 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 6. United States - Boundaries - Canada
0647 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

INUIT

The Arts

		Grade Level
769.97199 A77	Arts of the Eskimo: Prints. Montreal: Signum Press, 1975. This collection of graphic reproductions provides a comprehensive survey of all areas of the Canadian Arctic where prints are produced and contains works by all the leading Inuit printmakers.	EL JR SR
709.71 Ca	Canada. Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources. Canadian Eskimo Art. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, n.d. "Carvings have always been an essential part of the hunting culture of the Canadian Eskimos." This illustrated booklet outlines the development of Inuit carving and shows the variations in form and subject of carving and other Inuit crafts.	JR SR
709.71 Ca	______. Canadian Eskimo Fine Crafts. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1965. A well-illustrated booklet which describes a variety of crafts which the Inuit fashion, utilizing materials in their environment.	EL JR SR
709.011 C35	Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Inunnit: The Art of the Canadian Eskimo. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1967. Photographs accompanied by narratives which explain the beauty of Inuit art.	JR SR
730 Ca	Carpenter, Edmund. Eskimo. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959. Carpenter examines sketches of the Arctic made by Frederick Varley in 1938, as well as the Robert Flaherty collection of Inuit carvings, to see what they reveal about the nature and meaning of Inuit art. He pays particular attention to Inuit concepts of space, their mechanical aptitude, acuteness of observation, and retention of images.	SR

		Grade Level
745.5 C65	Comins, Jeremy. Eskimo Crafts and Their Cultural Backgrounds. New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975.	
709.011 D3	Darbois, Dominique. Indian and Eskimo Art of Canada. Toronto: Ryerson Press, c1971. The exhibit catalogue of a group of Indian and Eskimo masterworks, drawn from museum collections across Canada, which were shown at the Museum of Man in Paris and at Ottawa's National Gallery.	EL JR SR
730 G1	Glubok, Shirley. The Art of the Eskimos. New York: Harper and Row, 1964. Along with numerous photographs of Inuit artwork, the author provides a clear and concise text to introduce Inuit life and customs.	JR
784.75 H64	Hofman, Charles. Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos. Agincourt: Gage, 1974. An ideal book for those interested in Inuit music, this collection contains instructions for drum beats of various songs, as well as Inuit legends, ceremonies, and dances.	JR SR
709.011 H68	Houston, James. Eskimo Prints. Don Mills: Longman Canada, 1971. This collection of Inuit prints is accompanied by a text discussing the artists and their art.	JR SR
398.209701 H68	__________. Songs of the Dream People: Chants and Images From the Indians and Eskimos of North America. New York: Antheneum, 1972. The illustrated collection includes translations of traditional chants from a number of Inuit groups.	JR SR

		Grade Level
793.9 J45	Jenness, Diamond. Eskimo String Figures. Ottawa: F. A. Acland, Printer to the King, 1924. A 1924 anthropological resource book showing Inuit "cat's cradle" techniques.	Res
709.01109701 P37	Patterson-Nancy Lou. Canadian Native Art: Arts and Crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan, 1973. The author places native arts in historical, societal, and geographic contexts.	JR SR
781.7297 R62	Roberts, Helen H. and D. Jenness. Songs Of The Copper Eskimos. Ottawa: F.A. Acland, Printer to the King, 1925. Inuit songs and music collected by anthropologists in 1913-18.	SR
693.91 S74	Steltzer, Ulli. Building An Igloo. Text and photographs by author. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1981. Large format pictoral text on igloo construction.	EL JR SR
730 [illegible]	Swinton, George. Eskimo Sculpture. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1972. A volume on Inuit sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area.	JR
732.2 S95	_______. Sculpture of the Eskimos. New York: Graphic Society, 1972. A volume on Inuit sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area, as well as many other photographs illustrating art and sculpture in historical and societal contexts.	JR SR

Contemporary and Historical

Grade Level

372.83045
M35
v.4

Bennett, Allan C. Eskimo - Journey Through Time. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, c1971, 1972. — EL

Bennett's book describes life today in the Inuit community of Sugluk on the east coast of Hudson Bay. The story is told through the eyes of Naullaq, a young boy. Well illustrated with questions and activities included.

372.83045
M35 t

________. Eskimo - Journey Through Time: Teacher's Guide. Toronto: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, c1972.

372.83045
M35
V.4
1981

Bennett, Allan C. Inuit Community. Don Mills, Ontario: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1981. — EL

(First published in 1972 under the title: Eskimo: Journey Through Time.)

A resource manual on the Inuit of the Central Arctic. It contains student activities, essay questions and information on traditional and modern lifestyles.

333.82
M23

Berger, Thomas. Northern Frontier, Northern Homeland: The Report of the Mackenzie Valley Pipeline Inquiry. Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services, 1977. — SR

Berger's report deals with the broad social, economic, and environmental impact that a gas pipeline would have in the Arctic. The views of the native people are presented in detail.

919.8
B1

Bleeker, Sonia. The Eskimo: Arctic Hunters and Trappers. New York: Morrow, 1959. — EL

A description of the Inuit, their land and climate, their customs and culture. The book includes a brief history of Arctic exploration.

Grade Level

E
998
Br

Brewster, Benjamin. The First Book of Eskimos. New York: Watts, 1952.

P
EL

This book is not recommended because it perpetuates the stereotype of the Inuit as a people who continually laugh, smile, and rub noses.

301.29701
B75

Briggs, Jean L. Never in Anger: Portrait of an Eskimo Family. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1970.

SR

From notes anthropologist Jean Briggs made during her seventeen months as the "adopted daughter" of an Inuit family, she unfolds a warm and perceptive tale of the Utku, their family life, child rearing, and relationships outside the family.

970.1
B75

Bringle, Mary. Eskimos. New York: F. Watts, 1973.

EL

Eskimos describes the land, dwellings, family life, and customs of the Inuit and examines the impact of European contact on their traditional way of life.

971.9900497
B78

Bruemmer, Fred. Children of the North. Montreal: Optimum Publishing, 1979.

EL
JR
SR

Published during "The Year of the Child", Bruemmer's book reveals the way of life of native children who grow up in the harsh Arctic environment. Among other topics, the author contrasts the traditional familial education Inuit children received with the present practice of sending students to schools in the south. While the text is too advanced for young readers, the numerous photographs will appeal to all ages.

919.8
Br

______. The Long Hunt. Scarborough: McGraw-Hill, 1969.

JR

A view of the changing Inuit life in the Canadian north.

		Grade Level
917.129043 B8	Burnford, Sheila. *One Woman's Arctic*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1973. A personal record of Burnford's experiences at Pond, on Baffin Island. She includes the history, culture, customs, anecdotes, and legends of a people whose society is considerably altered by modern technology.	SR
917.1 Bu	Butler, Kenneth C. *Igloo Killinek*. Toronto: Longman Canada, 1963. When Butler arrived in Killinek to run one of the earliest RCMP posts in the Arctic, he was just nineteen. This book recalls his dramatic experiences in the Inuit community.	JR
970.41 C35	Canada, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *People of the Light and Dark*. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1971. One of a series of studies on the Canadian Arctic.	JR SR
641.1 C35 e	Canada. Nutrition Canada. *Nutrition Canada: The Eskimo Survey Report*. Ottawa: Nutrition Canada, 1975. Nutrition Canada was established in order to determine the nutritional status of Canadians according to region, population type, income, season, and physiological group. This report compares statistics for native Canadian populations with corresponding date for the national sample. The information is intended to aid in planning future public health and nutrition education programs.	SR

INUIT-CONTEMPORARY AND HISTORICAL

		Grade Level
919.8 Ca	Cawston, Vee. Matuk, the Eskimo Boy. New York: Lantern Press, 1965. Matuk longs for the day when he will be considered mature enough to hunt instead of spending his days looking for duck eggs around camp and caring for the dogs. This book is well illustrated and contains a glossary of the Inuit words used in the text.	EL
E 919.8 Co	Copeland, D. M. True Book of Little Eskimos. Chicago: Children's Press, 1953. A description of Inuit in the Hudson Bay region.	P EL
970.41 C69	Cox, Bruce. Cultural Ecology: Readings on the Canadian Indians and Eskimos. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. A collection of anthropological essays on the theme of interrelationships of native Canadians and their environments.	SR
919.8 Cr	Creekmore, Raymond. Lokoshi Learns to Hunt Seals. Toronto: Macmillan, 1967. Lokoshi, the Inuit boy, tells the story of his first seal hunt, from the initial outfitting for the hunt to the feasting at the adventure's end.	EL
970.41 C76	Crowe, Keith. A History of the Original Peoples of Northern Canada. Montreal: Arctic Institute of North America, McGill-Queen's University Press, 1974. This book gives an historical outline of the original inhabitants of the north - from their first arrival until contemporary times.	SR

Grade Level

970.412
D43

De Coccola, Raymond. *Ayorama*. Don Mills: Paperjacks, c1955, 1973.

SR

The author spent twelve years as an Oblate missionary among the Krangamalit people of the Canadian Central Arctic. He describes the unwritten laws, customs, and character of "The People Beyond".

301.45
E4

Elliot, Jean Leonard. *Native Peoples*. Minority Canadians Series. Scarborough: Prentice-Hall of Canada, 1971.

SR

The articles included in this publication attempt to analyze the status of the Inuit, Indian, and Metis groups within the framework of modern Canadian society.

909.0497
E55

Elliott, Paul Michael. *Eskimos of the World*. New York: J. Messner, c1976.

EL

This book presents a brief history of the Inuit and describes their customs and way of life both in the past and present, including the adjustments needed to adapt to the white culture which now surrounds them.

372.8971
F47
V.2

Ferry, Winnifred. *Hunters and Gatherers of the Central Arctic*. Agincourt, Ontario: GLC Publishers, 1980.

EL

An activity book from the Canadian Vanishing Communities Series. The book describes the traditional lifestyle of the Inuit of the Central Arctic.

970.00497
F67

Fordham, Derek. *Eskimos*. London: MacDonald Educational Ltd., 1979.

JR
SR

Part of the 'Surviving Peoples' series, this title includes an extensive use of quotations by native leaders, and discussion on the present and the future of the Inuit in Northern Canada.

		Grade Level
970.1 Fra	Fransen, P. B. Face of My People. Churchill: Eskimo Museum, n.d. A series of black and white photographs of Inuit people, with annotations in English, French, and syllabics.	EL JR SR
92 Fre	Frederickson, Thomas. Eskimo Diary. Don Mills, Ontario: Nelson, 1980. Diary of a young Inuit man's "coming of age" in the 1950's and '60's in the Canadian Arctic. Illustrated by the author.	JR SR
970.41 F74	French, Alice. My Name is Masak. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, c1976. Alice French, whose Inuit name is Masak, tells the story of her childhood in the Northwest Territories, including an account of the seven years spent in a residential school in Aklavik.	JR
919.8 Goe	Goetz, Delia. The Arctic Tundra. New York: Morrow, 1958. Covering her topic with simplicity and directness, the author provides a good picture of the seasonal changes, the weather, plant and animal life, and the people of the Arctic tundra.	EL
917.12 G86	Gunn, Angus M. Canada's Northland. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1974. An examination of the issues confronting the Inuit in the changing society of the north.	JR

INUIT-CONTEMPORARY AND HISTORICAL

Grade Level

919.8
Ha
Harrington, Lyn. Ootook, Young Eskimo Girl. Eau Claire: Hale, 1964. — P

This book shows ten-year-old Ootook as she ice fishes, traps, prepares hides for clothing and trade, and plays.

917.129
H5
Hinds, Margery. High Arctic Venture. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1968. — JR

The author spent a total of fourteen years as a government employee in northern Canada. She writes about her experiences "living among the unpretentious, decent people in a land of unsurpassed beauty."

970.4129
Ho
Honigmann, John Joseph. Eskimo Townsmen. Ottawa: Canadian Research Centre for Anthropology, University of Ottawa, 1965. — SR

909.0497
H83
Hughes, Jill. Eskimos. New York: Gloucester Press, 1978. — EL

A part of the 'The Civilization Library' series for grades 3 to 6. The book is very short - it says the usual, stereotypical things.

970.41
Je
Jenness, Diamond. Eskimo Administration: II. Montreal: Arctic Institute of North America, 1964. — SR

A survey of Canadian government relations with the Inuit in the north.

759.11
K87 p
Kurelek, William. The Last of the Arctic. Toronto: Pagurian, c1978. — EL, JR, SR

Kurelek depicts the traditional lifestyles of the Inuit in a changing world in this colorfully illustrated book.

		Grade Level
971.00497 L53	Life With the Eskimo. Saanichton: Hancock House Publishing, c1977. This brief publication consists of fifty historic photographs from the early 1900's depicting life in the Canadian Arctic and Siberia.	EL JR SR
970.41 M35	MacLean, Hope. Indians, Inuit, Metis: An Introduction to Canada's Native Peoples. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978. A short, well-illustrated history of the native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues.	
970.3 M35	Manitoba Museum of Man and Nature. Inuit. Winnipeg: The Museum, 1971. This catalogue provides a guide to a 1971 exhibit in Alloway Hall at the Museum of Man and Nature.	JR SR
372.8917129 M37	Martinj, Thomas Henry Willis. Then and Now in Frobisher Bay. Agincourt: Gage, c1969. Part of Gage's World Community Series, this book describes historical and contemporary life in this northern community.	EL JR
372.8917129 M37 t	_______. Then and Now in Frobisher Bay. Teacher's Guide. Agincourt: Gage, 1969.	
970.00497 M24	McGhee, Robert. Canadian Arctic Prehistory. Scarborough: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1978. An exploration of the prehistory of the Arctic which discusses archaeological techniques and problems in the context of the study.	JR SR

Grade Level

919.804
M25

McKinlay, William Laird. Karluk: The Great Untold Story of Arctic Exploration. London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1976.

JR
SR

The story of the Stephansson Arctic Expedition of 1913-18. Reflects the biased attitudes toward the Inuit that predominated at the time of the expedition.

305.8970798
M49

Meyer, Carolyn. Eskimos: Growing Up in a Changing Culture. New York: Atheneum, 1977. 215 p.

JR
SR

"Jim Koonuk and his family and the village of Chaputnuak described in this book are not real, but they are representative of the Inuit who live near the Bering Sea. Meyer depicts the daily existence of these once wholly self-reliant people thrust suddenly into the twentieth century and facing an uncertain future."

917.12
MK68

Mowat, Farley. Canada North Now: The Great Betrayal. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1976.

SR

Looking into the federal government's management of the human and environmental resources of the Arctic, Mowat presents an assessment of the critical state of the Canadian north.

9971.12
Mo

________. The Desperate People. Boston: Little, Brown, 1959.

JR
SR

Mowat shows the effect of exploitation of natural resources on the traditional culture of the Ihalmiut Inuit.

971.94
M69

________. People of the Deer. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1975.

JR

As an outsider on the periphery of Ihalmiut society, Mowat witnessed the customs of the People of the Deer.

Grade Level

639.1 Ne Nelson, Richard K. *Hunters of the Northern Ice.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1969. SR

Nelson, a member of a research team investigating Arctic survival techniques for the U.S. Air Force, lived with a group of Inuit hunters. His book, a revision of his official report, gives a good picture of a way of life that is rapidly changing.

970.00497 N49 Newman, Gerald. *The Changing Eskimos.* New York: Franklin Watts, 1979. P EL

Newman introduces young readers to the present-day lifestyles of the Inuit in the northern hemisphere, with emphasis on the Alaskan Inuit. The author highlights some of the technological changes that have altered the way Inuit meet their needs.

92 Nu Nuligak. *I, Nuligak.* Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1966. SR

Nuligak, born in 1895 in the Mackenzie Delta, experienced the transition from a Neolithic culture to one of modern technology. His autobiography contrasts the incredible physical hardship in the Arctic environment with the joy and warmth of the human community.

919.8 045 Ogle, Ed. *Getting to Know the Arctic.* New York: Coward-McCann, 1961.

371.97970714 045 Oliver, Gerald Pirie. *Aspects of Inter-Cultural and Intra-Cultural Differences and Similarities Between Cree and Inuit Youth in Great Whale River.* Winnipeg: University of Manitoba, 1978. (unpublished thesis.) SR

Grade Level

919.8
Pi

Pine, Tillie S. The Eskimos Knew. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1962. EL

Combining history and science, this book tells how the Inuit solved the problems of coping with their environment and presents ways in which the same principles are used today.

971.95
P58

Pitseolak, Peter. People From Our Side - An Inuit Record of Seekooseelak - the Land of the People of Cape Dorset, Baffin Island: A Life Story with Photographs. Edmonton: Hurtig, c1975. JR SR

Realizing that the traditions of his people were being quickly forgotten, Pitseolak wrote in syllabics of life in the Arctic. His manuscript was enlarged with information gathered by interviewing a number of elderly people in the Baffin Island communities.

971.95
P58 a

__________. Peter Pitseolak's Escape From Death. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, c1977. EL JR

Pitseolak, an Inuit artist and historian, originally recorded in syllabics the narrow escape he and his stepson had when their small canoe became trapped in an ice field.

917.129
P5

Pitseolak. Pictures Out of My Life. Montreal: Design Collaborative Books/Oxford University Press, 1971. EL JR SR

Pitseolak, a member of the Cape Dorset artists' cooperative, relates her experiences of growing up in the changing society of the Arctic. Included in the book are black and white and colour illustrations by the author.

970.412
P68

Power, Ann Hervey. The Eskimos of Canada. Don Mills: Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1970. JR SR

A brief, general history of the Inuit people with maps, illustrations, and relevant questions included.

Grade Level

998
Sh
Shannon, Terry. *Kidlik's Kayak*. Chicago: Whitman, 1959. EL

In relating his experiences, Kidlik, a young Inuit boy, gives a detailed picture of traditional Inuit life in the Arctic.

970.00497
S58
Siska, Heather Smith. *People Of The Ice: How The Inuit Lived*. Illustrated by Ian Bateson. Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1980. EL

This well-illustrated publication outlines the culture, lifestyles and traditions of the Inuit.

919.8
Sm
Smith, Norman, ed. *The Unbelievable Land*. Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1974. JR

Most of the essays in this anthology emphasize the geography and natural resources of the north, but there are also selections dealing with the people who live there, and the effects of change in their society.

970.4129
S76
Stories From Pangnirtung. Edmonton: Hurtig, c1976. JR
SR

A knowledge of traditional Inuit culture comes from this series of interviews with eleven members of the generation who are the last survivors of the nomadic way of life. Well-illustrated by artist Germain Arnaktauyok.

971
C35
v.1
Symington, Fraser. *The First Canadians*. Toronto: Natural Science of Canada, c1978. JR

In this well-illustrated survey of the indigeneous peoples of Canada, the author deals briefly with the Inuit in a chapter entitled "Walkers of the Frozen Ground".

		Grade Level
910.0916327 T44	Thompson, John Seswarick. *The More Northly Route: A Photographic Study of the 1944 Voyage of the St. Roch through the Northwest Passage.* Ottawa : Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, 1974. A pictoral study of the voyage of the "St. Roch" through the Northwest Passage in 1944. Includes observations of the crew on the north, as well as photographs and statements made by Joe Panipakuttuk (the Inuit guide) and his family.	
919.8 To	Tolboom, Wanda. *People of the Snow: The Challenge of Eskimo Canada*. London: Longman, 1956. An account of life in the Canadian Arctic, and the changes due to modern technology.	EL
919.8 Va	Valentine, Victor F., Editor. *Eskimo of the Canadian Arctic*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1978. This collection of Inuit studies includes essays on shamanism, language, the economy, art. The book is divided into two sections which deal with traditional aspects of Inuit culture as well as the Inuit in the modern world.	SR
971.22 W43	*We Don't Live in Snow Houses Now: Reflections of Arctic Bay*. Ottawa: Canadian Arctic Producers Ltd., c1976. A group of native people discuss the changes which have come to the High Arctic as a result of technological development and resource exploration.	SR
971.01 W75	Wright, J. V. *Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory* Ottawa: Archaeological Survey of Canada, National Museums of Canada, 1976. In addition to introducing the basic research techniques used by archaeologists, the author examines six facets of prehistoric life in Canada: hunting, fishing, farming, tool making, trading, and house building.	JR SR

Inuit-Literature

Drama/Poetry

		Grade Level
C819.2 B44	Beissel, Henry. Inook and the Sun. Toronto: Playwrights Co-op., 1974. According to the author, "Inook is an Eskimo play only in the sense that its characters, its place, and its imagery are Eskimo." Beissel explores the fundamental patterns of life and death and quest that are buried in urban civilization.	JR
897.1 Ca	Carpenter, Edmund, ed. Anerca. Don Mills: Dent, 1959. A collection of poems interspersed with short stories.	JR
897.1 L4	Lewis, Richard. I Breathe a New Song: Poems of the Eskimo. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1971. A collection of traditional and modern Inuit verse, illustrated by Inuit artist, Oonark.	JR SR
897.1 Ra	Rasmussen, Knud Johan Victor. Beyond the High Hills: A Book of Eskimo Poems. New York: Collins, 1961. A short collection of Inuit songs, chants, and poetry. Photo illustrations by Guy Mary-Rousselière.	EL

Fiction

		Grade Level
E Cul	Cultice, Virginia C. Kivi Speaks. New York: Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1975. Kivi's family of Alaskan Inuit have been without food for a long time when they finally kill a walrus. The author, who has lived in Alaska for many years, emphasizes the vital connection between the Inuit and the sea mammals they depend on for survival.	P
F Geo	George, Jean Craighead. Julie of the Wolves. New York: Harper and Row, 1972. While running away from home and an unwanted marriage, a thirteen-year-old Inuit girl becomes lost on the North Slope of Alaska and is befriended by a wolf pack.	EL JR
F Ha	Hader, Berta. Reindeer Trail: A Long Journey From Lapland to Alaska. Toronto: Macmillan, 1959. By 1890 the Inuit of northern Alaska were in danger of starvation. To save them, herds of reindeer were brought from Lapland.	EL
C813.54 H6	Horwood, Harold Andrew. White Eskimo: A Novel of Labrador. Toronto: Doubleday, 1972. Esau Gillingham is the central figure in this story of the clash of three cultures - Indian, Inuit, and White - in the Labrador wilderness.	SR
F Ho	Houston, James. Akavak: An Eskimo Journey. Toronto: Longman, 1968.	
C813.54 H68 w	________. The White Dawn: An Eskimo Saga. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971. Several New Englanders are rescued by the Inuit and spend an Arctic winter with them.	JR SR

Grade Level

F
HOU

Houston, James A. Frozen Fire: A Tale of Courage. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1977. JR

Determined to find his father who has been lost in a storm, a young boy and his Inuit friend brave wind storms, starvation, wild animals, and dangerous men during their search in the Canadian Arctic.

F
Hou

_______. Spirit Wrestler. Toronto : Seal Books, 1981. SR

Senior years novel of Inuit life on Baffin Island. Describes the Inuit world view and philosophy through the life of Shoona, a Shaman.

F
Hou

_______. Wolf Run: A Caribou Eskimo Tale. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971. JR SR

Punik, a young Inuit, starts out on a journey in mid-winter to find food for his starving family.

372.412
L48

Lewis, Brian W. Arctic Reading Series. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1968-71. EL

I. Nuna; 2. My Family; 3. My Friends; 4. Coming for Summer; 5. Freeze-up; 6. Cold, Cold Winter; 7. The Ice is Breaking; 8. All Through the Year; 9. My Talking Book; 10. Nuna goes South; 11. Poems and Stories; 13. Eskimo Myths; 14. Eskimo Legends; 15. Northern Indian Tales; 16. Northern Tales From Other Lands.

F
Li

Lipkind, William. Boy With a Harpoon. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1952. EL

A w[illegible] old story of how a twelve-year-old boy becomes a hunter.

F
Ma

Machetanz, Frederick. Panuck: Eskimo Sled Dog. New York: Scribner, 1939. EL

As a young pup, Panuck is given to Andy, an Alaskan Inuit boy. This story tells how Andy trains Panuck to be the leader of his dog team and of their experiences together.

		Grade Level
F Mar	Markoosie. Harpoon of the Hunter. Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970. An exciting adventure story in an Arctic setting, this book affords an authentic picture of a way of life that is fast disappearing.	JR SR
F Mon	Montgomery, Rutherford George. Iceblink. Agincourt, Ont.: Book Society of Canada. First published New York: H. Holt, 1941. 1941 novel of an Inuit boy's coming-of-age in the Alaskan Arctic. The book includes a resource section for teachers including questions and activities.	EL JR
F Mow	Mowat, Farley. The Snow Walker. Toronto: Little, Brown, 1975. A collection of stories - fact and fiction - that deal with life in the Arctic, both past and present.	JR SR
F Ric	Richler, Mordecai. The Incomparable Atuk. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1963. With typical black humour, Richler describes the career of Atuk, the Inuit poet who is "discovered" by the Twentyman Fur Company and imported to the South to peddle his poetry and art. Atuk quickly learns the values and vices of the majority society which Richler holds up to ridicule.	SR
F Sh	Shannon, Terry. A Dog Team for Ongluk. Chicago: Melmont, 1962. Ongluk, an Inuit boy, wants most of all to have a three-dog team to pull his own sled.	P

		Grade Level
F The	Thériault, Yves. Agaguk. Translated by Miriam Chapin. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1963. A novel about a young Inuit hunter who leaves his father's family to live with his wife in the arctic wilderness.	JR SR
F Tr	True, Barbara. Their First Igloo on Baffin Island. Chicago: Whitman, 1943. When Nuka and Palea set out on a long journey by dog team with their parents, they become lost. The resourceful children build an igloo to save themselves until they are rescued.	EL
F Wil	Wilkinson, Douglas. Sons of The Arctic. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin, 1965. A novel telling of the trials and endurance of three Inuit boys and their father as they return home from a fishing trip on Baffin Island. A culturally accurate and sensitive story.	JR
F W55	Wilson, Carter. On Firm Ice. New York: T.Y. Crowell, 1969. A series of tales about the life of a Netsilik family during the long winter of northern Canada.	EL

Legends

Grade Level

398.209701
C38

Caswell, Helen. *Shadows from the Singing House: Eskimo Folk Tales*. Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle, 1968. Fourth printing 1978, 108 p. — EL JR

"The tales in this book are all authentic Inuit legends passed down from generations past. They were kept alive over time by people who gathered in the 'singing house' to recount the exploits of their kinfolk."

398.2
Gi

Gillham, Charles E. *Beyond the Clapping Mountains: Eskimo Stories From Alaska*. New York: Macmillan, 1943. — EL

According to Inuit folklore, when birds fly north to the Bering Sea to raise their young, they must cross a hazardous pass where the mountains clap together before they are safe. This, and other stories full of humour and imagination, are familiar to most Inuit children.

784.75
H64

Hofman, Charles. *Drum Dance: Legends, Ceremonies, Dances and Songs of the Eskimos*. Agincourt: Gage, c1974. — JR SR

Hofman describes the important place storytelling, music, and dance hold in the lives of the Inuit, as well as providing instructions for the drum beats of various songs.

398.209701
H68 k

Houston, James. *Kiviok's Magic Journey: An Eskimo Legend*. Don Mills: Longman, 1973. — EL

Kiviok, an Inuit folk hero, searches for his wife and children who have been captured by a giant raven.

398
Ho

________. *Tikta'liktak: An Eskimo Legend*. Don Mills: Longman, 1965. — EL

Tikta'liktak, a young hunter, is carried out to sea on a drifting ice floe. In a dream he imagines that the sea spirit has come to his aid; when he awakes, a seal has been provided to prevent him from starving. With hope renewed, he begins trying to find a way of reaching the mainland.

Grade Level

398
HO

_______. The White Archer: An Eskimo Legend. London: Longman, 1967. — EL

Inuit character and customs are emphasized in this story of Kungo who spends four years training to avenge the death of his parents. When the moment comes, however, he finds he cannot kill, and his hatred is perpetuated.

398.209701
L87

Lum, Peter. Folk Tales From North America. London: Muller, 1973. — EL JR SR

"Folklore plays an intrinsic part in the cultural history of all peoples, and this collection of twenty-eight tales of the Indians and Eskimos amply illustrates the richness of the mythical fabric with which the original North Americans surrounded themselves."

398.2454
M23

McDermott, Beverly Brodsky. Sedna: An Eskimo Myth. New York: Viking Press, 1975. — EL JR

Sedna, mother of all sea animals, tells the story of her life and helps the starving Inuit.

398.2
Me

Melzack, Ronald. The Day Tuk Became a Hunter and Other Eskimo Stories. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967. — EL

Inuit stories written in the style of European folktales.

398.2108997
M44

_______. Raven: Creator of the World. Toronto: Little, Brown and Company, 1970. — EL

Ten Inuit legends, all to do with Raven, a character central to the legends of Alaskan Inuit. The legends are very short, in large type, with illustrations by Laszlo Gal.

		Grade Level
398.209701 M44	Melzack, Ronald. Why The Man In The Moon Is So Happy: And Other Eskimo Creation Stories. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1977. These eight Inuit stories all deal with some aspect of creation. The stories are in large type with illustrations by Laszlo Gal.	EL
398.2097 M4	Metayer, Maurice. Tales From the Igloo. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1972. A collection of the traditional stories of the Copper Inuit which illustrates the close connection between the Inuit and their environment.	EL
398.2 Nu	Nungak, Zebedee. Eskimo Stories: Unikkaatuat. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1969. Inuit carvings are used to illustrate this collection of stories and legends.	JR

Religion, Mythology, Rites

398.209701 J45	Jenness, Diamond. Myths and Traditions From Northern Alaska, The MacKenzie Delta and Coronation Gulf. Ottawa: F.A. Acland, 1924. Resource book for teachers. Included are story texts in Inuk with translations.	Res

INUIT

Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

		Grade Level
K 919.8 A73	Arctic Portrait. Stratford: Scholar's Choice, 1974. Contents: 1. Plants of the Arctic 2. Animals of the Arctic 3. Hunters of the Arctic	EL JR
K 917.126 A73	The Arctic Through Eskimo Eyes. International Cinemedia Centre, 1975. Contents: 1. My Escape From Death 2. The Way Things Used To Be 3. Spirits and Monsters 4. The Way We Live Today	EL JR
K 917.199 C35 V.2	The Arctic Today; The Eskimo and His Work. Produced by Robert B. Mansour Ltd. Scarborough, Ont.: Ethos [distributor], 1974.	JR SR
K 398.2 E85 a	Attituk And The Caribou; The Shaman Goes To The Moon. Produced by Robert B. Mansour Ltd. Scarborough: Ethos [distributor], 1974. Filmstrips, cassettes and teachers' guide on Inuit legends and traditions. Of four stories, three are Inuit; one includes a non-native observer who realizes that essential truth is not his own domain.	EL JR SR

		Grade Level
K 917.19 C35	__Canada's North: The Yukon and The Northwest Territories__. Rexdale, Ontario: McIntyre Educational Media, 1979. Transparencies, filmstrip, cassette and teachers' guide on the Yukon and N.W. Territores. Traditional and contemporary lifestyles of Inuit people are included in this economic and urban study.	JR SR
K 917.12 C35	__Canada's North__. See Hear Now! 1973. 2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teacher's guide Contents: 1. Discovering the Land 2. Discovering the People	
K 372.83 K35 v.3a	__Canadian Communities Today: Toward Interdependence?__ Edmonton: Alberta Education, c1980. (Kanata Kit 3). 4 filmstrips, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide Introduces students to the study of other communities in Canada, including Frobisher Bay, and to the process of change and development.	P
K 372.53 E85	__Eskimo Carving__. Guildford, Conn.: Special Learning Corporation for the Schools Council, c1980. 36 slides, 1 sound cassette, teachers' guide An examination of Inuit carving provides a model to encourage imagination and interested children in the art of free carving.	EL JR SR
K 398.2 E85	__Eskimo Myth and Legends__. Produced by Robert B. Mansour. Scarborough: ETHOS, [distributor], 1974. 2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes 1. The Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards 2. The Angekkok of Thule	EL JR

Grade Level

K
919.8
K37a

Eskimo Stories. Scarborough, Ontario: Robert Mansour, 1974.

EL
JR

Kit containing two cassettes, two filmstrips, two guide cards and a teachers' manual. The Arctic Sled Dog presents the different breeds of arctic sled dogs, their various qualities, and discusses how they were used. Eskimo Hunting presents the skills of the hunters necessary for survival.

K
919.8
K37
b

Eskimo Stories. Scarborough, Ontario: Robert Mansour, 1974.

EL

2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes, teachers' manual
Traditional Eskimo Life deals with the daily lives of pre-contact nomadic Inuit, while Eskimo Spirit Beliefs attempts to introduce the spiritual world which "mirrors the harsh reality of the Inuits' physical world."

K
363.33
F57

Firearms Safety Series. Montreal: NFB McIntyre Educational Media, 1982.

EL
JR

3 filmstrips, 3 sound cassettes
Describes how the hunting customs and techniques of Canada's native people grew from age-old traditions and values. The kit introduces viewers to basic rules of firearms safety and attempts to develop a sense of responsible use among students.

K
F
Geo

George, Jean Craighead. Julie of the Wolves. New York: Miller-Brody Productions, 1974.

EL
JR

2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes
Based on a book of the same name, the filmstrips illustrate the experiences of Julie, an Inuit girl who makes friends with a wolf pack in order to survive in the Arctic.

		Grade Level
K 971.9900497 H53	High Arctic Heritage Series. Montreal: NFB, c1975-77. 4 filmstrips. Looks at a unique way of life - the life of the Inuit hunters and their families - a heritage which has all but vanished. Contents: Autumn Hunters; Winter Camp; Spring Journey; Summer Days.	EL JR
K 971.00497 I57	Introduction to Native People. Montreal: NFB. 1 filmstrip, 1 sound cassette Traces the history of Canada's native people to the present day. The filmstrip discusses the evolution of culture areas, the impact of the fur trade, and the displacement of native people by settlers and immigrants. It also covers the signing of the treaties, establishment of reserves, and today's resurgence of native cultures and arts.	EL JR
K 781.7297 I58	Inuit Songs from Eskimo Point. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, 1979. 1 sound disc, 1 song book Songs in this collection stem from the Inuit of Eskimo Point. The collection documents the traditional genres of the ajajait, of the animal songs, and of the children's games songs.	P
P 971.990049 I58	Inuit Traditional Life Series. Northwest Territories Information, 1981. 24 archival prints, 1 guide Presents a look into past lifestyles of the Inuit in the Northwest Territories.	EL JR SR
K 971.00497 M35	Manitoba. Inuit: The People in Canada's Arctic. Department of Education, Instructional Media Services, 1978. 8 filmstrips, 4 cassettes.	JR

		Grade Level
K 704.03971 N38	*Native Arts Series*. Montreal: NFB/McIntyre Educational Media, 1965-72. 5 filmstrips, teachers' guide Examines some representative samples of Indian and Inuit art - masks, totem poles, carvings and prints.	JR SR
P 917.192 N67	*Northern Legacy*. Northwest Territories Information, 19 ? . 5 color posters Pictures of scenery and Inuit life in the Northwest Territories.	EL JR SR
K 398.245 085	*The Owl and the Lemming: An Eskimo Legend*. Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, c1972. 1 filmstrip, 1 phonodisc Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale.	EL
K 398.20971 085	*The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend*. Ottawa: NFB/DIAND, n.d. 1 filmstrip, 1 cassette tape Retelling of a traditional Inuit folk tale.	EL

INUIT

Phonodiscs and Phonotapes

		Grade Level
PD 784.75 E8	The Eskimos of Hudson Bay and Alaska. New York: Folkways Records, 1955. Notes included in the slipcase explain the importance of Inuit songs for dancing, hunting, games, conjuring, storytelling.	
PD 398.2 E85	Eskimo Stories: Tales of Magic. (Told by Diane Wolkstein). New Rochelle, New York: Spoken Arts, n.d. Legends of the Inuit.	
PD 784.4891 M54	Miller, Albert, O, Canada: A History of Canada in Folk Songs. New York: Folkways, 1960. Includes selections from the Inuit and Indians of Canada.	EL JR

INUIT

VIDEORECORDINGS*

Grade Level

VR
704.0397
L53

Life and Art of the Eskimo: Sweet Are the Uses of Adversity. Winnipeg: CBC, 1974.

JR
SR

1 cassette (30 min.) 3/4"
Traditionally, the Inuit relate their act to their harsh natural environment. However, the stresses of acculturation to modern Canadian society have transformed Inuit life and culture. These changes are also reflected in Inuit art.

VR
917.193
T83

Tuktoyaktuk: A Piece of the Action. Toronto: Ontario Educational Communications Authority, c1980.

JR
Sr

1 cassette (20 min.) 3/4"
Canada's North is rapidly changing. With the infusion of modern capital and technologies, many northern communities are experiencing the results of "instant" development. The effects are examined through the eyes of a "Tuk" family.

---

* Videorecordings: Catalogue numbers refer to 3/4" cassettes. 1/2" Beta and VHS versions are available.

INUIT

16 mm Films

The Alaskan Eskimo

Burbank, Calif.: Walt Disney Productions, 1952. 1 reel (27 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. (People and places series.)
SUMMARY: Depicts home life of Eskimo families and their struggle against the elements in a typical village on the Alaskan coast.
ARCHIVES: Information in this film is dated, although it is still of value for educational purposes.
1. Eskimos - Alaska 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. ARCHIVES COLLECTION (FILMS IN RETROSPECT) 5. Alaska
2402 6FC *Grades 4-6

Alaskan Sled Dog

Walt Disney Productions, 1966. Buena Vista Distributing (distributor); 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses the adventures of an Inuit boy, his father, and his sled dogs to picture the Inuit way of life and to describe the special qualities of Alaskan huskies, the methods used in their training, and the importance of sled dogs to the Alaskan people.
1. Eskimos - Alaska 2. Eskimo dogs 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
2012 6FC *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Angotee: Story of an Eskimo Boy

Ottawa: NFB, 1952. 1 reel (32 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Follows the life of an Inuit boy from birth to maturity. Shows games of his childhood and how he accompanies his father on a hunt. He enters the company of men when he shoots his first seal.
1. Eskimos - Social life and customs 2. Eskimos - Games 3. Eskimos - Hunting 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION
3106 2FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Can primitive people survive? (motion picture)

Avatar Learning Incorporated; made by Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation. --
Chicago: EBEC. 1976. 1 reel (24 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. & teacher's guide. (Humane society. (motion picture)
SUMMARY: Examines the different responses of primitive cultures to the modern industrial world by contrasting the traditional way of life of the Pygmies with that of the Eskimo.
NARRATOR: Jon Granik
1. Man, Primitive 2. Pygmies 3. Eskimos 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) I. Avatar Learning Incorporated. II. Encyclopaedia Britannica Educational Corporation
9-B-2 *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Changing Greenland

Visual Education Centre, 1971. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm. (Man and his world.)

SUMMARY: Shows that along the rugged coastline of Greenland a hardy people are carving a modern country. Explains that where once many people died of tuberculosis, and many children were illiterate, one now finds hospitals in the larger towns, and schooling being provided for everyone.

1. Greenland - Description and travel 2. Eskimos - Greenland 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. NATIVE EDUCATION

0084 2FC 2SS *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Down North

Montreal: NFB, 1959. made 1958. 1 reel (30 min.): sd., col.,; 16 min.

SUMMARY: A portrayal of transportation difficulties between Edmonton and the Mackenzie District, and a survey of the industrial progress in the district up to the 1950's. Shows the influence of Northern development on the Inuit and Indian populations.

1. Mackenzie District 2. Eskimos - Northwest Territories 3. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 6. Northwest

2819 4FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

The Emerging Eskimo

Centrol Educational Films, 1972. 1 reel (15 min.): sd., col.,; 16 min.

SUMMARY: Introduces the Inuit and emphasizes their dependence on non-Native technology. Explains how the Inuit came from the Orient to Alaska, bringing their own culture, and tells how they were hampered by poverty, isolation, and language from understanding the social and political forces of the white society that determined their future.

1. Eskimos - Social conditions 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)

0724 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

Eskimo Artist Kenojuak

NFB; with the cooperation of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1963. 1 reel (19 min.): sd., col.,; 16 min.

SUMMARY: A film essay about Kenojuak, an Inuit graphic artist who as a wife and mother makes her drawings when she is free of the duties of trail or camp.

1. ART 2. Kenojuak 3. Prints - Technique 4. Eskimos - Art 5. NATIVE EDUCATION

0125 4FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

The Eskimo: Fight for Life

Education Development Centre, Inc.; with the support of the NFB, and; the National Science Foundation, 1970. 2 reels (51 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the life and hunting skill of the Netsilik at a seal hunting camp out on the Arctic Sea near Pelly Bay in northern Canada. Shows six families trekking across the sea ice and setting up camp; building a ceremonial igloo, dividing a seal, playing games and packing up to search for game in another area. Edited from the 1969 motion pictire entitled, At the Winter Sea Ice Camp.
1. Eskimos - Northwest Territories 2. NATIVE EDUCATON 3. CANADIAN HISTORY 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6)
0856 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Eskimos in Alaska

Walt Disney Productions, 1952; released by RKO Radio Pictures. 1 reel (26 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Depicts the home life of Eskimo families and their struggle against the elements of a typical village on the Alaskan coast. Shows the construction of an underground house and a whaleboat, the return of whalers to the village, children at play, a father instructing his son in the use of the kayak, wood carving, the making of warm clothes, and other activities of the summer and winter months. Concludes with scenes of the dance of the masks in celebration of the return of spring.
Also knows as: German: Alaskan Eskimo. German version of motion picture entitled, The Alaskan Eskimo. Narration and titles are in German.
1. Eskimos - Alaska 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. FILMS IN LANGUAGES OTHER THAN ENGLISH
3121 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Hunters of the North Pole

Montreal: NFB, 1950. 1 reel (10 min.): sd., b&w.; 16 mm. (Canada carries on.)
SUMMARY: Depicts a year in the life of the Inuit of Thule in the far north of Greenland, with scenes of walrus, seal and polar bear hunts.
1. Hunting - Arctic regions 2. Eskimos - Social life and customs 3. Eskimos - Hunting 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 7. Arctic regions
3190 FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Labrador North

NFB, 1974. 1 reel (38 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Presents the problems of northern Labrador, including fisheries administration, education, communications, and the particular problems of the Inuit population. Produced for the program Challenge for change (Société nouvelle) in cooperation with departments and agencies of the Government of Canada.
1. Eskimos - Newfoundland - Labrador 2. Labrador 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. GEORGAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 5. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12)
0576 3FC *Adult *Grades 10-12

The Living Stone

Montreal: NFB, 1958. 1 reel (33 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Explains how present day Inuit on Baffin Island continue an age-old tradition of creative crafts, portraying their belief in the supernatural as they carve ivory and bone, and more recently stone, into vigorous portrayals of Arctic life. Retells the old Inuit legend about the carving of the image of a sea spirit to bring food to a hungry camp. Photographed at Cape Dorset, Baffin Island with Inuit carvers of Kingait and Kangiyak.
1. Eskimos - Baffin Island 2. Eskimos - Legends 3. ART 4. Eskimos - Art 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 6. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION
2388 2FC *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Lumaaq: An Eskimo Legend

Montreal: NFB and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1975. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., b&w; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: "Lumaaq," tells the story of a legend widely believed by the Povungmituk Inuit. Dialogue, music and artwork made this film a total cultural transplant. Sound film without commentary.
1. Eskimos - Legends 2. Folk-lore, Eskimo 3. NATIVE EDUCATION 4. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6)
2519 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

NETSILIK ESKIMO SERIES

At the Autumn River Camp

Cambridge, Mass.: Educational Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (60 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Life among the Netsilik Inuit in late autumn shows Inuit building their karmaks in the river valley, building an igloo, and beginning to make a sleigh. No Narration.
1. Eskimos - Canada 2. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 4. NATIVE EDUCATION
3231 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

At the Caribou Crossing Place

Education Development Center, in association with NFB, 1967. 2 reels (61 min.): sd., col; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: The Netsilik in early autumn, showing the men hunting caribou and the women working at the skins, cleaning sinews, and hanging them to dry. No narration.
3230 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

At the Spring Sea Ice Camp

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 3 reels (81 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional Inuit life among the Netsilik. Shows the men hunting seal through the ice and hunting other animals, as two Inuit families travel across the sea ice and build small igloos. No narration.
3233 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

At the Winter Sea Ice Camp

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 4 reels (135 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows scenes of Netsilik of the Canadian Arctic at their winter sea ice camp. Includes scenes of the children at play. Shows the Inuit building a large ceremonial igloo, hunting seal, participating in trials of strength for men and games for women, story-telling, juggling, engaging in the drum dance, and sharing seal meat. No narration.
3232 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Building a Kayak

Education Development Center, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (65 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: It is July, and time to build a kayak. Two men assemble scraps of wood, bone, sealskin and sinews. A woman helps by cutting thongs and scraping skins. A man harpoons a fish and all stop to eat.
0640 FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9 *Grades 4-6

Fishing at the Stone Weir

Education Development Centre, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (60 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik in the summer when the tundra is bare. Shows the family attending to the fishing as the fish move upstream, pointing out that each family member has a particular duty. Natural sounds, no narration.
0645 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Group Hunting on the Spring Ice

Education Development Centre, in association with the NFB, 1968; released by the NFB, 1969. 3 reels (96 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik in late June when much of the land is bare. Shows a man making bow from bone and sinews and a woman doing her chores. Shows men going out on the sea ice to watch for seals. Without narration.
6038 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Jigging for Lake Trout

Education Development Centre, in association with the NFB, 1967. 1 reel (32 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: More wildlife returns as winter draws to an end. The family is now living in a karmak. The man chips a hole on the lake ice and jigs the line to attract the fish. His wife joins him, and both remain at the hole through a severe blizzard.
0639 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

Stalking Seal on the Spring Ice

Education Development Centre, in association with the NFB, 1967. 2 reels (59 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Portrays the traditional life of the Netsilik Inuit. Shows a family on the shore of Pelly Bay in May and June. Shows how seals are hunted and how the man and his wife skin the seals.
3185 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Netsilik Eskimo Today

Education Development Centre and NFB. Released by Education Development Centre, 1973. 1 reel (18 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Shows the settled community of the Netsilik which has been established since 1965 under the auspices of the Canadian Government, replaced their traditional migrational pattern of life. Made from footage from the Netsilik Eskimos series.
1. Eskimos - Canada - Social life and customs. 2. GEOGRAPHY (Grades 7-12) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
0569 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

The Owl and the Lemming

NFB and Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Released by NFB, 1971. 1 reel (6 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An animated story in which two puppets act out an Inuit legend in which an owl hunts a lemming because his family needs food but is outsmarted by the lemming.
Lemmings - Legends and stories 2. Eskimos - Legends 3. Owls - Legends and stories 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6)
0113 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend

Canada Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, 1974. Made and released by NFB. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses animated sealskin puppets and authentic Inuit songs in telling an Inuit legend which explains why the raven is black.
1. Ravens - Legends and stories. 2. Eskimos - Legends 3. Animal films 4. Owls - Legends and stories 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
2136 2FC SS *Grades 4-5

The Owl Who Married a Goose: An Eskimo Legend

NFB, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Santa Monica, Calif.: Stephen Bosustow Productions, 1976, made 1975. 1 reel (8 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Based on an Inuit legend on a theme of nature, this imaginary tale done in animated style unfolds with subtle humor the interaction between an owl and a goose and the owl's attempts to follow the goose's lifestyle. Only sounds used are actual Inuit voices imitating the geese and owl noises.
1. Eskimos - Canada - Legends 2. Owls - Legends and stories 3. Animal films 4. Geese - Legends and stories 5. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 6. NATIVE EDUCATION
1041 4FC SS *Grades K-12 *Adult

People of the Seal: Eskimo Summer

London: British Broadcasting Corp., and NFB; released by NFB, 1971. 2 reels (52 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Inuit of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled, Netsilik Eskimo series.
1. Eskimos - Canada 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0101 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

People of the Seal: Eskimo Winter

London: British Broadcasting Corp., and NFB; released by NFB, 1971. 2 reels (52 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: An examination of the lives of the Netsilik Inuit of the Canadian Arctic, their work and play, and the ways in which they cope with the climate of the north. Edited from the motion picture series entitled, Netsilik Eskimo series.
1. Eskimos - Canada 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
0371 FC *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

THE STORIES OF TUKTU

Tuktu and the Big Seal

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A big seal gets away after being harpooned by Tuktu's father. Perhaps it is the same seal that has, in the past, escaped the harpoons of other hunters. But Tuktu's father does bring home a seal in the end.
1. Eskimos - Hunting 2. Sealing 3. Eskimos - Children 4. NATIVE EDUCATION 5. SOCIAL STUDIES (GRADES K-6) 5. Seals (Animals)
3089 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Caribou Hunt

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel ([illegible] min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: When the caribou cross the small lakes to reach new grazing ground, the Inuit hunt the animals from their kayaks. Tuktu's father has bad luck with his hunting and a caribou escapes his spear. But we see him bringing one home and the film ends with an outdoor fire and everyone enjoying a feast.
3088 3FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Clever Hands

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A look at some of the things made by Inuit and a commentary on the use that Inuit make of the few materials available in their harsh environment.
3024 5FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Indoor Games

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A look at Inuit and the games they play in the big igloo. Outside the wind and blizzard howl but Tuktu's family and friends ignore the weather. They juggle stones, skip and play with a delightful Inuit child. Finally Tuktu falls asleep and dreams about the good time he has had.
3078 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Magic Bow

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Inuit in far-off times used the bow and arrow for hunting. We see a bow being made and how the Inuit practise their shooting skill by aiming arrows at snow men and snow bears. Tuktu's father proves himself the best at this test of hunting skill.
0458 FC *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Magic Spear

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu accompanies his family when they fish through the ice during the long cold winter. He also sees his father catch fish with a spear during the summer, and he longs to grow up and spear fish too.
0459 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Snow Palace

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: After a trek to new hunting grounds, Tuktu's family and friends build igloos, including a giant igloo where feasting, dancing and games are held.
3023 3FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Ten Thousand Fishes

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu is taken on a fishing trip to the ancient stone weir. He sees his father and other hunters spear fish in great numbrs, and watches his father and his uncle make fire with an Inuit fire drill.
0461 5FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and His Animal Friends

Montreal: NFB, 1968. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: A look at the smaller animals that live in the Arctic, including lemmings, weasels, ducks and kittiwakes. Also includes material on flowers. Tuktu's father climbs the high cliffs in search of gull's eggs.
3025 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and His Eskimo Dogs

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: How dogs are used by the Inuit, in winter and summer. We see puppies, sled dogs, pack animals and hunting dogs.
3022 4FC *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and His Nice New Clothes

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu and other children are shown being fitted for and dressed in warm winter clothes, beautifully made by the Inuit women. We see the cutting, stitching, and the use of Arctic clothing, and we learn how important it is for Inuit mothers to be skilled seamstresses.
0460 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Big Kayak

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Tuktu impatiently watches his father and the kayak man build a kayak. He longs to cut wood and use the bow drill but is told to watch and learn. In the end the boat is finished and Tuktu goes for a ride in it with his father.
3090 FC *Grades 4-6

Tuktu and the Trials of Strength

Montreal: NFB, 1969. 1 reel (14 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Strong and hardy Inuit hunters demonstrate and test their strength in boxing, tug-of-war and other strenuous activities. We see and hear the drum dance, a demonstration of Inuit poetry and rhythm.
0462 . 4FC SS *Grades 4-6

Ukaliq

Toronto: Manu Life Insurance Co., 1975. 1 reel (29 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Uses animation in presenting an Inuit legend about a boy named Ukaliq.
1. Eskimos - Canada - Legends 2. LANGUAGE ARTS (GRADES K-6) 3. NATIVE EDUCATION
2307 2FC SS *Grades 4-6

Yesterday, Today: The Netsilik Eskimo

NFB, 1971. 2 reels (58 min.): sd., col.; 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Studies a day in the life of a Netsilik family, showing how they are changed from nomadic hunters to people dependent on the commerce of the white society.
1. Eskimos - Northwest Territories - Pelly Bay 2. NATIVE EDUCATION 3. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 4. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12)
1864 2FC SS *Adult *Grades 10-12 *Grades 7-9

You can't grow potatoes up there (motion picture)

(Yellowknife, N.W.T.): Department of Information for Kissiliriyeet; distributed by Kinetic Film Enterprises. c1981. 1 reel (27 min.): sd., color, 16 mm.
SUMMARY: Illustrates the importance of seal hunting in the traditional life of the Inuit of Canada's Arctic. Made on location in the lower eastern Arctic with three groups of Inuit hunters, shows how their traditional existence has become dangerously threatened by anti-sealing publicity. Hunters from Pangnirtung, Igoolik and Rankin Inlet show the different techniques used to hunt seal year round, the use that is made of the meat and how the skins are prepared for sale.
1. Eskimos - Northwest Territories - Hunting 2. Eskimos - Northwest Territories - Social life and customs 3. Sealing 4. Seals (Animals) 5. GEOGRAPHY (GRADES 7-12) 6. SOCIAL SCIENCES (GRADES 7-12) 7. NATIVE EDUCATION I. Northwest Territories Dept. of Information.
4152 FC FC SS Grades 7-12, Adult

METIS

Autobiography, Biography

		Grade Level
92 Rie	Bowsfield, Hartwell. Louis Riel: The Rebel and the Hero. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1971. The story of Louis Riel's life with emphasis on his political activities and the role he played as leader of the Metis people.	JR SR
970.4100994 C35	Campbell, Maria. Halfbreed. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1973. Maria Campbell relates her experiences with poverty, discrimination, and hardship when growing up in communities in western Canada.	SR
92 R54	Charlebois, Peter. The Life of Louis Riel. Toronto: NC Press, 1975. A well-illustrated book which views Louis Riel, who was hanged as a traitor, as a patriotic Canadian.	JR SR
372.8971 W40 V.9	Davies, Colin. Louis Riel And The New Nation. Agincourt, Ontario: The Book Society of Canada, 1980. Biography of Louis Riel including the 1869 Red River Uprising and 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion. The book is highly graphic and contains sample questions for student activities and essays.	JR SR
92 Rie	Flanagan, Thomas, Editor. The Diaries of Louis Riel. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1976. This publication includes all five of Riel's personal diaries, four of which are translated from the French for the first time.	SR

		Grade Level
920.07127 L689	Lowery, Bob. The Unbeatable Breed: People & Events In Northern Manitoba. Winnipeg: The Prairie Publishing Co., 1981. A collection of short stories, biographies and vignettes about the people and lifestyles of northern Manitoba.	JR SR
971.00497 M24	MacEwan, Grant. Métis Makers of History. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1981. Biographies of 18 exceptional Métis men and women including Riel, Dumont, John Norquay & Pauline Johnson.	JR SR
92 Rie	Neering, Rosemary. Louis Riel. Don Mills: Fitzhnery and Whiteside, 1977. Part of The Canadians Series, this book combines biographical information about Louis Riel with the development of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.	EL
372.8971 S43	Sealey, D. B. Cuthbert Grant and the Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1976. Part of the We Built Canada Series, this book describes Grant's role as Warden of the Plains during the early days of the Metis in Manitoba.	EL
920.009297 F34	_______, Editor. Famous Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1974. This compilation includes biographical sketches of figures from different periods in the history of the Metis nation. There are brief accounts of such people as Pierre Falcon, Cuthbert Grant, William Kennedy, Alexander Isbister, William Inkster, and John Norquay.	JR SR

METIS-AUTOBIOGRAPHY-BIOGRAPHY

		Grade Level
92 Pot	Sealey, D. Bruce. Jerry Potts. Don Mills: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1980. Biography of Jerry Potts, Métis guide for the N.W. Mounted Police.	JR SR
970.4127 S76	________, Editor. Stories of The Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975. A collection of biographical sketches of modern Métis in Manitoba.	JR
92 D85	Woodcock, George. Gabriel Dumont: The Metis Chief and His Lost World. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1975. Often overlooked by history, Dumont as "a hero in the high romantic vein", is deserving of more attention; a detailed, insightful biography of this fascinating Metis hunter and soldier.	SR

Contemporary

		Grade Level
971.00497 A33	Adams, Howard. Prison of Grass: Canada From the Native Point of View. Toronto: New Press, 1975. Adams, who grew up in a small Metis community in Saskatchewan, graphically demonstrates Canada's colonization.	SR
970.41 C35	The Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples. And What About Canada's Native People? Ottawa: CASNP, 1976. This booklet identifies Canada's native population and discusses the reasons behind the poverty of native people and other current issues.	JR SR
301.451 Ca	Card, Brigham Young. The Metis in Alberta Society. Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1963. Card looks at the role of the Metis in Alberta society, with special reference to the social, economic, and cultural factors associated with the persistently high incidence of tuberculosis.	SR
342.71 N3	Cumming, Peter and Neil Michenberg. Native Rights in Canada. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada/General Publishing Co., 1972. Aborginal rights, treaties, and historical treatment of native people, as well as current issues and suggested solutions are included in this publication.	SR
333.2 F67	Daniels, Harry W., Editor. The Forgotten People: Métis and Non-Status Indian Land Claims. Ottawa: Native Council of Canada, 1979. 99 p. During the 1970's the Native Council of Canada began researching the land claims of the approximately one million Metis and Indians not covered by the Indian Act. All of the articles and essays included in this volume appeared previously in the Native Council's newspaper, Forgotten People.	SR

Grade Level

971.2700497
F84

Fulham, Stanley A. *"In Search of a Future". A Submission on the Migration of Native People.* 3rd ed. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1976.

SR
Res

1971 discussion paper presented to the Manitoba Métis Planning Group, covering Métis concerns such as housing, employment, education and Métis development in a period in which the Métis were migrating in large numbers from rural to urban settings.

971.054007
H68

Hou, Charles. *The Retrial of Louis Riel.* Vancouver: Schools Legal Education Project, 1977.

SR

Because Riel's trial was one of the most famous in Canadian history, an indepth study of the proceedings can serve to introduce students to the Canadian legal system. The authors have developed an interdisciplinary social studies program built around this event.

970.4127
M35

Lagasse, Jean H. *A Study of the Population of Indian Ancestry Living in Manitoba.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Agriculture and Immigration, 1959.

SR

A social and economic study of Manitoba's rural and urban native people.

92
Rie

Lussier, A. S., Editor. *Riel and the Métis.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1979.

SR

Collection of papers presented at the 1978 Louis Riel Conference.

970.4127
M35 m

Manitoba Metis Federation. *Six Metis Communities.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1974.

EL
JR

A brief examination of the social and economic history of six Manitoba communities from their founding to the 1970's. Included are the settlements of Matheson Island, St. Laurent, Traverse Bay, Berens River, Camperville, and St. Lazare.

		Grade Level
340.0971 M48	Metis Association of Alberta. The White Man's Laws. Edmonton: Canindis Foundation, 1970. This book presents an interpretation of Canada's legal system and its implications for Metis and Indian citizens.	EL JR SR
971.00497 R43	Redbird, Duke. We Are Métis: A Métis View of the Development of Native Canadian People. Willowdale, Ontario: Ontario Metis and Non-status Indian Association, 1980.	SR
971.2700497 S29	Sawchuk, Joe. The Metis of Manitoba: Reformulation of an Ethnic Identity. Toronto: Peter Martin Associates, 1978. Sawchuk examines the history of the Metis people, emphasizing the renewal of an ethnic consciousness which was encouraged by the formation of the Manitoba Metis Federation.	SR
970.41 S4	Sealey, D.B. and V. Kirkness. Indians Without Tipis: A Resource Book by Indians and Metis. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1973. Written by native people for Project Canada West, this resource book was designed to provide material which would develop a knowledge and appreciation of people of native ancestry.	JR SR
970.5 S41	Sealey, D. Bruce. Statutory Land Rights of the Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975. This study investigates the status of the land granted to Manitoba Metis following the 1870 uprising. The book provides information on land tenure prior to 1870, details of the grant, and the effect of new settlement on the Metis way of life in the Red River area.	JR SR

Historical

		Grade Level
970.41 A43	Alberta Federation of Metis Settlement Associations. The Metis People of Canada: A History. n.p., n.d. Designed in a workbook format, this publication provides information on the history of the Metis people in western Canada, with detail of the development of the Alberta settlements.	JR SR
971.054 A53	Anderson, Frank W. "1885": The Riel Rebellion. Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1965. An account of the events and people of the 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion.	JR SR
971.051 A53	__________. Riel's Manitoba Uprising. Calgary: Frontier Publishing, 1974. This publication includes a Louis Riel biography, and sections on Metis Rights, Fort Garry Seized, The Great Plot, Provisional Government, Civil Strife, Execution of Thomas Scott, A Province Rises, End of Struggle.	JR SR
372.8971 W40 V.9	Davies, Colin. Louis Riel and the New Nation. Agincourt, Ontario: The Book Society of Canada, 1980. Biography of Louis Riel including the 1869 Red River Uprising and 1885 Saskatchewan Rebellion. The book is highly graphic and contains sample questions for student activities and essays.	JR SR
971.051 H68	Howard, Joseph. Strange Empire: Louis Riel and the Metis People. Toronto: James Lewis and Samuel, 1974. Howard skillfully weaves together the biography of Louis Riel and the story of the Metis people in Manitoba and Saskatchewan.	SR

		Grade Level
920.07127 K689	Lowery, Bob. The Unbeatable Breed: People & Events In Northern Mantoba. Winnipeg: The Prairie Publishing Co., 1981. A collection of short stories, biographies and vignettes about the people and lifestyles of northern Manitoba.	JR SR
970.41 084	Lussier, A.S. and D.B. Sealey, Editors. The Other Natives: The Métis. Volume One 1700-1885. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1978. An anthology of articles dealing with historical and contemporary aspects of Metis life.	SR
	________. Lussier, A.S. and D.B. Sealey. The Other Natives: The Métis Volume Two 1885-1978. Winnipeg: MMF Press, 1978.	
970.41 084 b	________. The Other Natives: The Métis - Les Métis. Volume Three. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press and Editions Bois-Brûlés, 1980.	JR Res
970.41 M35 1978	MacLean, Hope. Indians, Inuit and Metis: An Introduction to Canada's Native People. Ottawa: Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples, 1978. A short, well-illustrated history of the native groups in Canada, including a section on contemporary issues.	EL
971.274 M32	MacLeod, Margaret Arnett and W.L. Morton. Cuthbert Grant of Grantown: Warden of the Plains of Red River. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974. While focussing on the career of Grant and the life of the Metis settlement bearing his name, the authors carefully reconstruct the Metis involvement in nineteenth century Manitoba.	JR SR

Grade Level

971.05
McC

McCourt, Edward. Revolt in the West: The Story of the Riel Rebellion. Toronto: Macmillan, 1958.

JR
SR

McCourt presents Riel as an honest, sincere man, a fascinating personality in Canadian history. He also shows insight into the character of Gabriel Dumont who, like Riel, worked hard to maintain peace. While the author's statements about the Metis of Batoche are somewhat generalized, on the whole Revolt in the West is a well-documented account of the battles of Seven Oaks, Fish Creek, and Batoche.

971.054
M55

Mika, Nick. The Riel Rebellion, 1885. Belleville: Mika Silk Screening, c1972.

JR
SR

A compilation of reports from 1885 newspapers which provides a review of the main events of the Northwest Rebellion.

971.051
P41

Pearl, Stanley. Louis Riel: A Volatile Legacy. Toronto: MacLean-Hunter Learning Materials, 1972.

JR

The Riel uprisings are of wide interest today because they raised issues that still concern the Canadian nation. This booklet examines the uprisings from various points of view and the issues which prompted them.

655.17127
P44

Peel, Bruce. Early Printing in the Red River Settlement, 1859-1870; and Its Effect on the Riel Rebellion. Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1974.

SR

Printing played an important role in the history of the Red River Settlement. Dr. Schultz, an advocate for Canada's takeover of the territory, became editor of the area's first newspaper, The Nor'-Wester. During the political unrest of 1869-70 printers were called upon to print proclamations with which they disagreed. "The tempestuous history of The Nor'-Wester ended with the melting down of the type into lead bullets for Metis guns."

		Grade Level
971.270049 P44e	Pelletier, Emile. Exploitation of Metis Lands. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1979. The book is essentially a person-by-person chart which details the 'ceding' or expropriation of 1,400,000 acres originally reserved for the Métis of Manitoba.	SR
971.2700497 P44	__________. A Social History of the Manitoba Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, c1977. Pelletier describes the Metis socio-economic activities such as hunting, trapping, maple sugaring, wild rice harvesting, in an attempt to reconstruct a picture of the traditional Metis lifestyles of the previous century.	JR SR
971.00497 R43	Redbird, Duke. We Are Métis: A Métis View of the Development of Native Canadian People. Willowdale, Ontario: Ontario Metis and Non-status Indian Association, 1980. The history of the Métis from the mid 1600's to present day, including current organizations and legal aspirations.	SR
345.710231 R54	Riel, Louis David. The Queen v Louis Riel. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1974. The proceedings of the 1885 trial in Regina where Riel was tried for treason.	SR
971.051 R63	Robertson, R.W.W. The Execution of Thomas Scott. Don Mills: Burns and MacEachern, c1978. Drawing from historical accounts, Robertson provides a description of the people and events leading up to Scott's execution during the Riel Uprising in the Red River Settlement.	EL JR

Grade Level

971.27
R6

Ross, Alexander. *The Red River Settlement: Its Rise, Progress, and Present State With Some Account of the Native Races and Its General History.* Minneapolis: Ross and Haines, 1957.

JR
SR

Ross, the sheriff of the Red River Settlement who married the daughter of an Okanagan chief, wrote this account of life in the area during the 1850's.

301.541
S43

Sealey, D. Bruce and A.S. Lussier. *The Métis: Canada's Forgotten People.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1975.

JR
SR

The authors provide a detailed account of Metis history in western Canada, with a look at both the contemporary situation and the future of the Metis people.

971.202
S55

Silver, A.I. *The North-West Rebellion*. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1967.

JR
SR

A short history of the Rebellion led by Louis Riel which quotes government documents and newspaper reports from both French and English Canadian sources. The author tends to emphasize the rebellion as a French-English clash, rather than one between native and non-native people.

971.27
St

Stanley, G.F.G. *Louis Riel*. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1963.

971.2701
S83

________. *Manitoba 1870: Une Realisation Metisse - Manitoba 1870: A Metis Achievement*. Winnipeg: University of Winnipeg, c1972.

JR
SR

The Metis people, under the leadership of Louis Riel, were instrumental in influencing the legislation under which Manitoba entered Confederation as a province rather than as a territory. Stanley provides a brief outline of events leading to this achievement.

Literature

Drama, Fiction

		Grade Level
819.2 C68	Coulter, John. Riel, A Play in Two Parts. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1962. A two-act play depicting the events which led up to the Riel uprisings; in the first act Riel establishes his constitutional government in 1869; in the second Riel fights at Batoche, loses, and is executed. Dramatic as well as accurate history.	SR
C812.00927 C68	_______. The Trial of Louis Riel. Ottawa: Oberon Press, 1974. Coulter's play, staged in Regina to mark Canada's Centennial, is based on actual court records of Riel's 1885 trial for treason.	JR SR
C813.54 F6	Forer, Mort. The Humback. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1969. The Humback is a Metis settlement in eastern Manitoba. Those who live there are outcasts because of their birthplace, their race, and the failure of their lives.	SR
C811.54 G87	Gutteridge, Don. Riel: Poem for Voices. Toronto: Van Nostrand Reinhold, c1972. Using historical figures as mouthpieces, Gutteridge attempts to evoke both the physical and spiritual aspects of Riel's life. He incorporates excerpts from documents, letters, and announcements in the dialogue of the poem.	JR

		Grade Level
F Ha	Hayes, John F. Flaming Prairie: A Story of the Northwest Rebellion of 1885. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1965. 313 p. This historically-based novel describes sixteen-year-old Jeff Carson's role in foiling the Metis insurgents during the 1885 rebellion. Although Hayes' portrayal of native people is occasionally stereotyped (e.g., "these half-breeds of the plains were like children in many ways") for the most part he presents a sympathetic view of the Metis and their grievances.	EL
970.4127 S76	Sealey, D.B., ed. Stories of the Metis. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press, 1973. A sequential series of stories in fact and fiction that tell the history of the Metis people from their beginning to the present day.	JR SR
F Tru	Truss, Jan. A Very Small Rebellion. Edmonton: J.M. LeBel Enterprise, 1977. Set in Canada's prairie provinces, this novel describes the experiences of Paul Gautier and Pearl and Simon Buffalo. When their way of life is threatened, they discover some of the history of the prairies and the role that Louis Riel played in that history.	EL

METIS

Kits, Pictures, Jackdaws

		Grade Level
J 971.092 H6	Howard, Richard. Riel. Toronto: Clarke Irwin, c1967. Jackdaw, 16 pieces.	JR SR
	Manitoba. Native Education Branch, Department of Education, 1977. *The following materials are available separately or in one larger kit, titled Native Studies.	
K 970.4127 M35 m	*The Metis. 3 filmstrips, 1 booklet Outlines the history of the Metis people in Manitoba and events leading up to the Red River uprising and Northwest Rebellion.	JR SR
K 970.4127 M35 n	*Tour Guide of Metis Historical Sites and Points of Interest Relating to Metis History in Manitoba. 4 filmstrips, 1 booklet Reviews historical sites such as Grant's Mill, the Seven Oaks Museum, the White Horse Plains monument which are significant in the history of the Metis.	JR SR
K 971.00497 M48	Métis and Native Uprisings. Toronto: NC Press/ International Tele-Film Enterprises, 1977. 4 filmstrips, 4 sound cassettes, 4 booklets Looks at various examples of native resistence in Canadian history including the Métis uprisings of 1869-70, and 1885; the roles of Big Bear, Poundmaker, and Crowfoot; and the Mackenzie Valley people.	JR

		Grade Level
K 971.270049 N38	Native People and Their Careers I. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1981. 3 filmstrips/audio cassettes. Profiles of 6 Native Manitobans in a variety of careers: teacher, airport manager, secretary, member of parliament, nurse, hockey player.	EL
K 971.270049 S N38j	Native People and Their Careers III. Journalist, Medical Student, Lawyer. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1983. 3 filmstrips/audio cassette profiling Native professionals.	JR SR
K 971.270049 S N38s	Native People and Their Careers II. Social Worker, Pilot, Teacher's Aid, Beautician. Winnipeg: Manitoba Education, 1982. 3 filmstrips/audio cassette profiling Native professionals.	EL JR SR
K 970.41 T38	Sealey, Bruce, (et al.) Tawow: A Multi-Media Native Studies Kit. Agincourt: Book Society of Canada, 1975. Contains a series of picture and study cards on topics relating to both traditional and contemporary aspects of native culture, as well as a book of legends, a filmstrip, and cassette tape.	EL JR
K 970.4127 T44	Theobald, Sherry. Music of the Metis. Native Education Branch, Manitoba Department of Education, 1977. A music unit which includes rhythm exercises, pictures, short biographies of Metis performers, brief accounts of events important in Metis history, and a cassette of Metis songs.	JR

		Grade Level
K 971.05 W42	Weber, Ken J. *The Hard Times of Louis Riel.* Scarborough: Prentice-Hall, 1977. 2 filmstrips, 2 cassettes Examines Riel and his role in the 1870 uprising and 1885 rebellion.	JR
K 971.27 W44 v.3	Wells, Eric. *History of Manitoba Picture Collection: Riel.* Winnipeg: The Author, 1967-1974. 177 slides in 3 carousels Also available in picture format.	EL JR SR

METIS

VIDEORECORDINGS*

		Grade Level
VR 971.004 W48 V.2	The Metis: Our New Nation People. Western Profile Series, c1978. 1 cassette (30 min.) 3/4" (not for 3/4" portable using KCS series tape) Looks at the historical and cultural developments of the Métis people. The ordinary daily activities of a contemporary Métis family living in the settlement of Green Lake are traced to illustrate the culture and values - the hospitality, generosity, and love of fun which are still characteristic of Métis people.	JR
VR 781.7297 N49	Music of the Indian and Metis. Part II. Winnipeg: Media Productions, Manitoba Deparment of Education, 1983. 1 cassette (23 min.), teachers' guide Traces the development of Métis music from the early nineteenth century to the present.	EL JR SR
VR 371.9797 N49	New Student in the City. Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Education, 1984. 1 cassette (22 min.), teachers' guide This program follows two native boys, (Billy Yetman and David Monias) who have left their homes in northern Manitoba to live and attend school in Winnipeg. It describes the difficulties Native students may face as they adapt to a new environment.	EL JR SR

---

* Videorecordings: Catalogue numbers refer to 3/4" cassettes. 1/2" Beta and VHS recordings are also available.

		Grade Level
VR F Red	The Red Dress. Montreal: NFB, 1978. 1 cassette (28 min.) A non-status Indian man experiences cultural, conflict when he is forced to abandon his life as a hunter/trapper and find work in town. His daughter and mother are also caught in the tragedy. Mature subject matter/language - adult reviewing necessary.	SR

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

		Grade Level
016.3719797	Altus, David M. American Indian Education: A Selected Bibliography. Las Cruces: New Mexico State University, 1971.	
016.9704 A56	Annotated Bibliography of Articles Pertaining to Native North Americans. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, n.d.	
016.9701 B65	Books on American Indians and Eskimos: A Selection Guide for Children and Young Adults. Chicago: American Library Association, 1978.	
016.709011 B73	Bradley, Ian L. A Bibliography of Canadian Native Arts: Indian and Eskimo Arts, Crafts, Dance and Music. Victoria, B.C.: G.L.C. Publishers, 1977.	JR SR
R 016.37197 B76	Brooks, Ian R. Native Education in Canada and the United States: A Bibliography. Calgary: Office of Educational Development, Indian Students' University Program Services, University of Calgary, 1976.	
016.9701 C34	Canada. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. About Indians: A Listing of Books. Ottawa: Information Canada, 1972. 4th ed., 1977.	
016.3231197071	Canada. Research Resource Centre. Indian Claims in Canada: An Introductory Essay and Selected List of Library Holdings. Ottawa: Indian Claims Commission, 1975.	
R 016.37197	Carney, R.J. A Selected and Annotated Bibliography on the Sociology of Eskimo Education. Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1965.	
R 026-9700497 C67	Corley, Nora T. Resources for Native Peoples Studies. Ottawa: Resources Survey Division, Collections Development Branch, National Library of Canada, 1984.	SR Res

016.97127 D43	Dhand, H. Louis Riel: An Annotated Bibliography. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, 1972.	
016.970004	Friesen, John W. and Terry Lusty. The Métis of Canada: An Annotated Bibliography. Toronto: OISE Press / Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1980.	SR
016.9701 G73	Grant, Agnes E. Children's Literature Pertaining to Indian and Metis Culture. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1977.	
016.9701 I53	Indian-Inuit Authors: An Annotated Bibliography. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1974.	
016.8108 J33	Jacobson, Angeline. Contemporary Native American Literature: A Selected Partially Annotated Bibliography. Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1977.	
016.9701 M35	Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Resource Materials: Native Peoples of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1976.	
016.9701 M35 p	Manitoba. Native Education Branch. Resource Materials Pertaining to Indian, Inuit, and Metis Cultures. 3rd ed. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1976.	
018.1297 N38	National Library of Canada. Rare Books and Manuscripts Division. Books In Native Languages in the Collection of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Division of the National Library of Canada. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1980.	Res
016.497097 N38	Native Languages: Resources Pertaining to Native Languages of Manitoba. Winnipeg: Department of Education, 1981.	SR
016.9701 P45	People of Native Ancestry: Resource List For Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1975.	JR
016.9701 P76	Provincial Library (Saskatchewan) Bibliographic Services Division. Indians of the Americas: A Bibliography. Regina: Provincial Library, 1973.	

016.970411
S74 Stebbings, Elizabeth. *Native Indians in British Columbia: A Selected Annotated Bibliography*. Vancouver: B.C. Hydro, 1978.

016.9701
S48 Stensland, Anna Lee. *Literature By and About the American Indian: An Annotated Bibliography for Junior and Senior High School Students*. Urbana: National Council of Teachers of English, 1973.

016.9701
U55 University of Saskatchewan. *Bibliography for Professional Development: Indian and Northern Education*. Saskatoon: Indian and Northern Education, University of Saskatchewan, 1972.

016.819
W75 bn Writers' Development Trust. British Columbia Work Group. *The North*, *Native Peoples*. (A Resource Guide for the Teaching of Canadian Literature). Toronto: The Teachers and Writers Education Project, 1977.

VERTICAL FILE

		Grade Level
Canada History	Robertson, R.W.W. The Execution of Thomas Scott. Adventures in Canadian History Series. n.p., n.d. A description of events during the Red River uprising that led Louis Riel to order Scott's execution.	EL JR
Canada Northern	Canada's North 1970-1980. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1972. A statement on the federal government's northern development policies for the 1970's.	SR
Canadian Literature	Robinson, Paul. Native Writers and Artists of Canada. Halifax: Atlantic Institute of Education, 1975. A listing of fifth-three native artists and authors who have contributed to the publication of resource materials, with suggestions about how these materials can be used effectively in schools.	JR SR
Children's Plays	Pasch, Irene. The Gift of the Sun. n.p., n.d. A play with music, based on North American Indian folklore.	ED JR
English Language Study and Teaching	Hoffman, Virginia. Oral English at Rough Rock: A New Program for Navajo Children. Rough Rock: Rough Rock Demonstration School, 1968. An outline of the Navajo education programs which stress community involvement.	SR
Eskimos	Damos, David. The Eskimo.	
Eskimos	Power, Ann Hervey. Eskimos of Canada.	
Eskimos Study and Teaching	Charter, James L. Canadian Eskimo in Fact and Fiction. Toronto: Ontario Library Association, 1975. Carter's bibliography outlines a basic collection for Grades 7-12 libraries.	SR

VERTICAL FILE

		Grade Level
Eskimos Study and Teaching	Inuit. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada, n.d. Activity cards which illustrate the seasonal pursuits of the Inuit.	EL
Indians	Shipley, Nan. Peguis, Friend of the Pale Face. n.p., n.d. A reprint of an article which provides a brief biographical sketch of Chief Peguis, a Saulteaux.	EL JR SR
Indians of N. America	About Indians: A Listing of Books. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1976.	
Indians of N. America	American Indian. World Book Encyclopedia, n.d.	
Indians of N. America	Indians of North America. National Geographic Society, 1972. A wall chart which includes a map of North America and brief outlines of the cultural characteristics of various native groups.	EL JR SR
Indians of N. America Canada	The Canadian Indian: A Brief Outline. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1973. A brief historical survey of native peoples by culture area.	JR SR
Indians of N. America Canada	Choosing a Path: A Discussion Handbook for the Indian People. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1968. A publication intended to encourage native people to participate actively in the administration of their own affairs by outlining the steps in consultation and political involvement.	SR

VERTICAL FILE

		Grade Level
Indians of N. America Canada	Cohen, Felix A. Americanizing the White Man. Toronto: Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada, n.d. Recognizing that "acculturation is not a one-way street", the author urges non-native North Americans to learn from some of the traditions of the continent's original inhabitants.	SR
Indians of N. America Canada .	Gooderham, Kent. The Days of the Treaties. Toronto: Griffin House, n.d. A compilation of photographs and drawings, with brief text, illustrating native life-styles from the past.	EL JR
Indians of N. America Canada	The Indian in Transition: The Indian Today. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1969. A pamphlet describing the situation facing native people in present day Canadian society, with emphasis on educational programs as a solution to the dilemma.	SR
Indians of N. America Canada	The Indian Today. Ottawa: Department of Citizenship and Immigration, 1964.	
Indians of N. America Canada	Linguistic and Cultural Affiliations of Canadian Indian Bands. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1970. A listing of the major culture groups of Canadian Indians, including the principal cultural characteristic and a breakdown of linguistic affiliaations of province.	JR SR
Indians of N. America Canada	People of Native Ancestry Resource List: For the Primary and Junior Divisions. Toronto: Ontario Ministry of Education, 1975.	

		Grade Level
Indians of N. America Canada	*A Strategy for the Socio-Economic Development of Indian People*. Ottawa: National Indian Brotherhood, 1976. In 1975 the National Indian Brotherhood and Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development agreed that a study should be undertaken on long-term development. This is the working paper submitted for discussion.	SR
Indians of N. America Canada	*Treaty Days*. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, n.d. An historical outline of Indian-white relationships, with an introduction by Dave Courchene, then president of the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood.	SR
Indians of N. America Canada	Updike, Lee R. *Our People: Indians of the Plains*. Saskatoon: Western Producer Book Service, 1974. Simple line drawings and a brief text describing the traditional lifestyle of the Plains people.	EL
Indians of N. America Canada	Weekes, Mary. *Indians of the Plains*. Toronto: School Aids and Text Book Publishing, 1950. An historical examination of aspects of Plains life characteristic of the Cree, Assiniboine, Blackfoot, and Dakota.	JR
Indians of N. America Canada Art	*Canvas, Quill, Brush and Hide: An Exploration of Manitoba Indian Art*. Winnipeg: Winnipeg Art Gallery, 1975. The catalogue which accompanied a 1975 exhibition of both traditional and contemporary Manitoba Indian art.	EL JR SR

		Grade Level
Indians of N. America Directories	Mitchell, Majorie, comp. Native Indian Studies and Curriculum Development Programmes: A Descriptive Mailing List. Victoria: University of Victoria, 1974. A survey of native education programs in North America.	JR SR
Indians of N. America Education	Ahenakew, David. "The Indian and Education". n.p., n.d.	SR
Indians of N. America Education	Education is Failing the Indian. Winnipeg: Manitoba Indian Brotherhood, 1972. A survey conducted by the Manitoba Indian Brotherhood to define the causes of failure within the present school system and suggest ways of remedying the situation.	SR
Indians of N. America Education	Green, Vicki Ann. "The Role of the Indian in the Western Comic Book".	
Indians of N. America Education	The Indian in Transition: Indian Education. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1969. A discussion of federal government responsibilities and programs in native education.	SR
Indians of N. America Education	Kaegi, Gerda. The Comprehsive View of Indian Education. Toronto: Indian Eskimo Association of Canada, 1972. An examination of the historical influences on Indian education programs, and the recent changes in policy which affect native education.	SR

		Grade Level
Indians of N. America Education	King, Cecil. *Education of Our Native Children.* Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan, n.d. A monograph designed to "share information and ideas associated with Indian and northern education."	SR
Indians of N. America Education	Linklater, Clive. "Indian Education: The World As It Was, The World as It Is, The World As We Want It To Be".	SR
Indians of N. America Education	MacPherson, Norman J. *Toward a Multi-Cultural, Multi-Lingual Education System in the Northwest Territories.*	SR
Indians of N. America Education	Whiteside, Don. "A Case Study of 'Film Flam' or 'Now You See It, Now You Don't': The 42 Million Dollar Cultural Education Program". 1976.	SR
Indians of N. America Manitoba Antiquities	Tisdale, Mary Ann. *The Laurel Culture in Manitoba.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Tourism, Recreation and Cultural Affairs, n.d.	SR
Manitoba History	Neufeld, H. *James Evans Centenary at Norway House.* Winnipeg: The Christian Press, n.d. A summary of the ceremonies to mark the one hundredth anniversary of James Evans' development of Cree Syllabics at Norway House.	JR
Riel, Louis	"Louis Riel". 1971.	
Riel, Louis	Dorge, Lionel. *Louis Riel, Manitoba.* Winnipeg: Manitoba Centennial Corporation, 1971. A pamphlet providing a short biography of Louis Riel and an outline of his role in Manitoba history.	JR

		Grade Level
Riel Rebellion	Common, Diane. "Case Study: The North West Rebellion 1885 - A Moral and Cultural Dilemma for a Nation". Winnipeg: Canada Studies Foundation, 1976. An outline for a teaching unit about Louis Riel and the Northwest Rebellion.	SR

PERIODICALS - ORDERING INFORMATION

The periodicals collection in the Library is open to anyone for in-person use. Photocopying is available at 5¢ per copy for xeroxed material and 20¢ per copy for microfiche/film copying. Cash payment is required for in-person microfiche/film copying. Loan of periodicals is not permitted.

PHOTOCOPYING SERVICES:

(1) Individual teachers, K-12, IN Winnipeg, are asked to come to the Library to do their own photocopying of articles from the Library's periodical collection.

(2) Upon request, photocopies of articles from periodicals in our collection will be provided for teachers, K-12 who are OUTSIDE of Winnipeg. However, all patrons who are in the Library must cover the cost of all photocopying regardless of their place of residence or work.

There will be NO billings to the requesting party ONLY if the cost of the request is under $3.00 (e.g. 10¢ a page for xeroxed pages to a maximum of 30 free copies or 20¢ a microfiche/film-to-paper copy to a maximum of 15 free copies). Requests for over 30 xeroxed pages or 15 microfiche/film copies will be billed for the total amount of copying based on the price structure of 10¢ per xeroxed page and 20¢ per microfiche/film copy.

The maximum number of pages that the Library will copy (from paper, film or fiche) is 60, for a total amount billed of $6.00 (paper to paper) or $12.00 (film or fiche to paper).

INTER-LIBRARY LOAN SERVICES

For this service contact the Periodicals Technician at 945-7831 in Winnipeg or WATS Toll Free Line 1-800-262-8848 ext. 7831 outside of Winnipeg.

PERIODICALS

The Beaver: Magazine of the North. Quarterly. 1972-. Winnipeg: Hudson's Bay Company.

Canadian Association in Support of the Native People. 1974-77. Ottawa: An Independent Journal on Native Affairs.

Canadian Journal of Native Education. [formerly Indian Ed.]

Indian Ed. Quarterly. 1974-80. Edmonton: Intercultural Education Program, Department of Educational Foundations, Faculty of Education, University of Alberta. [Renamed *Canadian Journal of Native Education*].

Indian Historian - 1971-1979. San Francisco: American Indian Historical Society.

Indian News. 1975-June, 1982. Ottawa: Indian and Inuit Affairs Program.

Journal of American Indian Education. 1973-. Tempe: College of Education, Arizona State University.

Journal of Canadian Studies. 1966-. Peterborough: Trent University.

Journal of Ethnic Studies. 1974-. Bellingham: Western Washington University.

Les Metis. 1973-. Winnipeg: Manitoba Metis Federation Press.

Manitoba Pageant. April 1957-79. Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba.

Native People. 1976-80. Edmonton: Alberta Native Communications Society.

Native Voice. 1971-79. Vancouver: Native Brotherhood of British Columbia.

The New Nation. 1972-8. Thompson: Manitoba Native Communication's Inc.

Northian: Journal of the Society for Indian and Northern Education: 1968-78. Saskatoon: University of Saskatchewan.

Tawow: Canadian Indian Cultural Magazine. 1970-1974. Ottawa: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

INDEX - BOOKS

Page

ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS 263
ACROSS THE MEDICINE LINE 101
ADOPTION AND THE INDIAN 42
ADVENTURE NORTH 124
THE ADVENTURES OF NANABUSH: OJIBWAY INDIAN STORIES 132
ADVENTURES OF SAJO AND HER BEAVER PEOPLE 116
AGAGUK 224
AGOUHANNA 107
AHMI 126
AKAVAK: AN ESKIMO JOURNEY 221
AN ALBUM OF MAYAN ARCHITECTURE 12
ALMIGHTY VOICE (PETERSON) 104
ALMIGHTY VOICE (ANDERSON) 34
ALMIGHTY VOICE AND THE REDCOATS 39
ALPHONSE HAS AN ACCIDENT 117
AMAZONIAN INDIANS 17
AMERICA AND ITS INDIANS 92
THE AMERICAN HERITAGE BOOK OF INDIANS 90
THE AMERICAN INDIAN 91
AMERICAN INDIAN AND WHITE CHILDREN 73
THE AMERICAN INDIAN AS FARMER 95
THE AMERICAN INDIAN CRAFT BOOK 30
AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION: A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY 263
AMERICAN INDIAN NEEDLEPOINT DESIGNS 29
AMERICAN INDIAN POETRY 106

Page

AMERICAN INDIAN STEREOTYPES IN THE WORLD OF CHILDREN . . . 73
AMERICAN INDIAN TRIBES . . . 87
AMERICA'S BURIED PAST . . . 81
AMONG THE MAYAN RUINS . . . 15
AMULETS AND ARROWHEADS . . . 126
THE ANCIENT SUN KINGDOMS . . . 10
AND ONE WAS A WOODEN INDIAN . . . 108
AND WHAT ABOUT CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLES? . . . 42, 248
ANERCA . . . 220
AN INDIAN REMEMBERS . . . 35
ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ARTICLES PERTAINING TO NATIVE NORTH AMERICANS . . . 263
ANTHROPOLOGY AND TEACHER EDUCATION . . . 80
ARCTIC READING SERIES . . . 149
THE ARCTIC TUNDRA . . . 212
ARRANGEMENTS OF ALPHABET CREE . . . 151
ART FROM MANY HANDS: MULTICULTURAL ART PROJECTS FOR HOMES AND SCHOOLS . . . 31
ARTISTS ON HORSEBACK . . . 88
THE ART OF ANCIENT PERU . . . 7
THE ART OF THE ESKIMOS . . . 205
THE ART OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN . . . 26
THA ART OF THE NORTHWEST COAST INDIANS . . . 26
THE ART OF THE PLAINS INDIANS . . . 27
THE ART OF THE SOUTHWEST INDIANS . . . 27
ARTS OF THE ESKIMO: PRINTS . . . 204
ASPECTS OF INTER-CULTURAL AND INTRA-CULTURAL DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CREE AND INUIT YOUTH . . . 77, 216

Page

ASSINIBOINE LEGENDS . . . 144

AWASIS BOOK(S) . . . 151

AYAMECHIKEW - USINAHIKUN . . . 151

AYAMECHIKEWIN PAPETOS PISISKESAK . . . 151

AYORAMA . . . 211

THE AZTECS (BURLAND) . . . 1

THE AZTECS (CROSHER) . . . 1

BEADWORK FROM AMERICAN INDIAN DESIGNS . . . 31

BEAR'S HEART . . . 99

BELLA COOLA . . . 66

BEYOND THE CLAPPING MOUNTAINS . . . 225

BEYOND THE HIGH HILLS . . . 220

BIBLIOGRAPHY FOR PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT: INDIAN AND NORTHERN EDUCATION . . . 265

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CANADIAN NATIVE ARTS . . . 263

BIG INDIANCRAFT BOOK . . . 29

BLACK FALCON . . . 119

THE BLOOD PEOPLE . . . 65

BLOOD RED THE SUN . . . 109

"BO'JOU, NEEJEE!" . . . 25

BOOKS IN NATIVE LANGUAGES IN THE COLLECTION OF THE RARE BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS DIVISION OF THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA . . . 264

BOOKS ON AMERICAN INDIANS AND ESKIMOS . . . 263

THE BOY AND THE BUFFALO . . . 130

A BOY OF TACHE . . . 108

BOY WITH A HARPOON . . . 222

THE BRAVE LITTLE INDIAN . . . 119

	Page
BRAVES AND BUFFALO	67
BREEDS AND HALF-BREEDS	97
BROKEN SPIRIT	47
BUCKSKIN COLONIST	117
BUFFALO KILL	110
THE BUFFALO KNIFE	128
THE BUFFY SAINTE-MARIE SONGBOOK	33
BUILDING AN IGLOO	206
BULLETIN 201: RECENT STATEMENTS BY THE INDIANS OF CANADA	42
BURY MY HEART AT WOUNDED KNEE	82
BY PADDLE AND SADDLE	120
CANADA NORTH NOW: THE GREAT BETRAYAL	214
CANADA'S INDIANS	97
CANADA'S NATIVE HERITAGE: A RESOURCE BOOK	76
CANADA'S NORTHLAND	212
CANADIAN ARCTIC PREHISTORY	214
CANADIAN ESKIMO ART	204
CANADIAN ESKIMO FINE CRAFTS	204
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A BRIEF OUTLINE	44
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: A HISTORY SINCE 1500	95
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY	99
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: QUEBEC AND THE ATLANTIC PROVINCES	59
THE CANADIAN INDIAN: YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES	59
CANADIAN INDIANS AND THE LAW	45
CANADIAN LITERATURE IN THE '70'S	106
CANADIAN NATIVE ART	206

	Page
CANADIANS ALL 2	34
CANADIANS OF LONG AGO	90
CANOE CONSTRUCTION - CREE CULTURAL TRADITION	69
CARCAJOU	123
CARTIER DISCOVERS THE ST. LAWRENCE	100
THE CENTENARIANS OF THE ANDES	17
THE CHANGING ESKIMO	216
THE CHANGING PEOPLE	96
CHARCOAL'S WORLD	36
CHEROKEE CHIEF: THE LIFE OF JOHN ROSS	35
CHEROKEE TRAGEDY	102
CHIEF PEGUIS AND HIS DESCENDANTS	40
CHIEF SHAKING SPEAR RIDES AGAIN	104
CHILD OF THE NAVAJOS	53
CHILDREN OF THE FIRST PEOPLE	48
CHILDREN OF THE INCAS	4
CHILDREN OF THE NORTH	208
CHILDREN OF THE YUKON	48
CHILDREN'S LITERATURE PERTAINING TO INDIAN AND METIS CULTURE	264
CHINOOK	104
CHIPEWYAN MARRIAGE	68
CHI-WEE: THE ADVENTURES OF A LITTLE INDIAN GIRL	123
THE CHOCTAW CODE	114
COLLECTION OF SAULTEAUX LESSONS	154
THE COLORFUL STORY OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS	87
COMING OF AGE: THE HOPI WAY	122

Page

COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS 100

COMPARATIVE STUDIES OF NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS 85

CONQUISTADORS WITHOUT SWORDS 85

CONTEMPORARY NATIVE AMERICAN LITERATURE 264

COPPER SUNRISE 109

THE CORN GODDESS 142

THE CORN GROWS RIPE 19

CORN IS MAIZE: THE GIFT OF THE INDIANS 81

CORTES AND THE CONQUEST OF MEXICO 2

COWBOYS AND INDIANS 87

CRANBERRY PORTAGE: FRONTIER LIFE AT THE CROSSROADS
OF THE NORTH 38

CREE 151

A CREE DICTIONARY 153

CREE LANGUAGE: TANISI READERS 153

CREE LEGENDS 133

CREE LEGENDS VOL. 1 132

CREE: NEHIYAWEWIN 151

A CREE PHRASE BOOK 153

CREE READERS 153

CREE TENSES AND EXPLANATIONS 151

CREE VOCABULARY 152

CREE VOCABULARY FOR LITTLE BEGINNERS 151

CROSS AMONG THE TOMAHAWKS 121

CROWFOOT 37

CROWFOOT, CHIEF OF THE BLACKFEET 36

CULTIVATORS AND TRADERS OF THE EASTERN WOODLANDS 63

Page

CULTURAL AND NATURAL AREAS OF NATIVE NORTH AMERICA 91

CULTURAL ECOLOGY 84, 210

CULTURE CHANGE AMONG THE NORTHERN OJIBWA 54

CULTURES OF THE NORTH PACIFIC COAST 62

CUSTER DIED FOR YOUR SINS 46

CUTHBERT GRANT AND THE METIS 246

CUTHBERT GRANT OF GRANTOWN 252

DAILY LIFE IN ANCIENT PERU 7

DAILY LIFE IN PERU 6

DAKOTAS 66

THE DAUGHTER OF THE SUN 20

DAUGHTERS OF COPPER WOMAN 109

DAUGHTERS OF THE EARTH 95

THE DAY-SPRING 2

THE DAY TUK BECAME A HUNTER 226

THE DAYS OF AUGUSTA 36

THE DEERSLAYER 111

DEFEATHERING THE INDIAN 75

DELAWARES 62

THE DEMOGRAPHIC COMPOSITION . . . WINNIPEG NATIVES 46

DENE LEGENDS 145

THE DESERT KINGDOMS OF PERU 10

THE DESPERATE PEOPLE 215

DEVIL IN DEERSKINS: MY LIFE WITH GREY OWL 34

THE DIAMOND FEATHER 110

Page

THE DIARIES OF LOUIS RIEL 245

A DICTIONARY OF THE CREE LANGUAGE 152

A DICTIONARY OF THE TETON DAKOTA SIOUX LANGUAGE 156

THE DISCOVERY OF NORTH AMERICA 84

DOGRIB LEGENDS 149

A DOG TEAM FOR ONGLUK 223

DREAMSPEAKER 119

DRINKING AMONG INDIAN YOUTH 48

DRUM DANCE 205, 225

DRUMS AND SCALPEL 91

THE EAGLE AND THE SNAKE 15

EAGLE MASK: A WEST COAST INDIAN TALE 141

EARLY PRINTING IN THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT 253

EASY CRAFTS 30

THE ECONOMIC STATUS OF THE CANADIAN INDIAN 47

THE ECSTASY OF RITA JOE 105

EDUCATION AND THE FIRST CANADIANS 78

THE EDUCATION OF CANADA'S INDIAN PEOPLES 73

THE EDUCATION OF INDIAN CHILDREN: LONG PLAINS, DAKOTA PLAINS, DAKOTA TIPI BANDS, MANITOBA 1965-1979: AN EXPLORATORY STUDY . . . 76

THE EDUCATION OF NATIVE PEOPLES IN MANITOBA 79

EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENT OF INDIANS IN FEDERAL AND PROVINCIAL SCHOOLS IN MANITOBA 75

"1885": THE RIEL REBELLION 251

EKAHOTAN, THE CORN GROWER 60

AN ENGLISH-DAKOTA DICTIONARY - WASCUN KA DAKOTA IESKA WOWAPI 156

ESKIMO 204

Page

ESKIMO ADMINISTRATION II 213

THE ESKIMO: ARCTIC HUNTERS AND TRAPPERS 207

ESKIMO CRAFTS AND THEIR CULTURAL BACKGROUNDS 205

ESKIMO DIARY 212

ESKIMO - JOURNEY THROUGH TIME 207

ESKIMO OF THE CANADIAN ARCTIC 219

ESKIMO PRINTS 205

ESKIMO SCULPTURE 206

ESKIMO STORIES: UNIKKAATUAT 227

ESKIMO STRING FIGURES 206

ESKIMO TOWNSMEN 213

ESKIMOS (BRINGLE) 208

ESKIMOS (FORDHAM) 211

ESKIMOS: GROWING UP IN A CHANGING CULTURE 215

ESKIMOS (HUGHES) 213

THE ESKIMOS KNEW 217

THE ESKIMOS OF CANADA 217

ESKIMOS OF THE WORLD 211

EVERYDAY LIFE OF THE N.A. INDIAN 101

THE EXECUTION OF THOMAS SCOTT 254

EXPLOITATION OF METIS LANDS 254

FACE OF MY PEOPLE 212

THE FALL OF THE INCAS 8

FAMOUS AMERICAN INDIANS 37

FAMOUS INDIANS 37

FAMOUS MANITOBA METIS 246

Page

FARMERS OF THE EAST: HURON INDIANS 61

FEATHERED SERPENT 2

FIGHTING INDIANS OF THE WEST 97

THE FIRE BRINGER: A PAIUTE INDIAN LEGEND 141

THE FIRE PLUME: LEGENDS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS 146

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ANCIENT MAYA 14

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE AZTECS 1

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE ESKIMOS 208

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE INCAS 6

FIRST CAME THE INDIANS 101

THE FIRST CANADIANS (DOUGHTY) 85

THE FIRST CANADIANS (SYMINGTON) 99, 218

THE FIRST NORTH AMERICANS 103

THE FIRST PEOPLE 69

FISHERMEN AND TRADERS OF THE NORTH PACIFIC COAST 63

FLAMING PRAIRIE 257

FOLK TALES FROM NORTH AMERICA 143, 226

FORBIDDEN VOICE 138

THE FORCES WHICH SHAPED THEM 71

THE FORGOTTEN EMPIRE 14

THE FORGOTTEN PEOPLE 248

FORT ALBANY RESERVE 51

THE FOUR-COLORED HOOP 129

THE FOURTH WORLD: AN INDIAN REALITY 50

FOX RUNNING: A NOVEL 120

FROM CREE TO ENGLISH 153

Page

FROM FIRST MOON TO END OF YEAR . . . 54

FROM TUNDRA TO FOREST: A CHIPEWYAN RESOURCE MANUAL . . . 82

FROZEN FIRE: A TALE OF COURAGE . . . 222

THE FUR COAT . . . 148

FUR MAGIC . . . 123

FUR TRADE IN CANADA . . . 102

GABRIEL DUMONT: THE METIS CHIEF AND HIS LOST WORLD . . . 247

THE GAMES THE INDIANS PLAYED . . . 30

GENIESH: AN INDIAN GIRLHOOD . . . 41

GERONIMO, THE FIGHTING APACHE . . . 40

GETTING TO KNOW AMERICAN INDIANS TODAY . . . 55

GETTING TO KNOW THE ARCTIC . . . 216

GHOST FOX . . . 118

GHOST PADDLE: A NORTH WEST COAST INDIAN TALE . . . 118

THE GHOSTS THE INDIANS FEARED . . . 158

GINGER AND THE INDIANS . . . 108

THE GIRL WHO LOVED WILD HORSES . . . 115

THE GIRL WHO MARRIED A GHOST . . . 137

GLOOSKAP'S COUNTRY . . . 143

GOLD AND GODS OF PERU . . . 60

THE GOOD LLAMA . . . 20

THE GREAT BEAR LAKE MEDITATIONS . . . 70

THE GREAT CHIEF: MASKEPETOON . . . 131

GREAT CHIEFS AND MIGHTY HUNTERS . . . 41

THE GREAT EAGLE DANCER . . . 135

GREAT LEADER OF THE OJIBWAY: MISQUONA-QUEB . . . 38

Page

THE GREAT OUTDOOR KITCHEN NATIVE COOKBOOK 29

THE GREY NUNS AND THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT 90

GROUNDHOG'S HORSE 126

GUESTS NEVER LEAVE HUNGRY: THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF JAMES SEWID 40

GUIDE TO SPOKEN CREE PART I 153

GUIDE TO SPOKEN CREE PART II 153

GUIDE TO SPOKEN ODJIBWE PART I 154

GUIDE TO SPOKEN ODJIBWE PART II 154

HAIDA CARVERS IN ARGILLITE 25

HALFBREED 245

HANDBOOK FOR STAFF DEVELOPMENT WORKSHOPS IN INDIAN EDUCATION 72

HARPOON OF THE HUNTER 223

THE HARROWING OF EDEN 83

HEADLESS GEORGE AND OTHER TALES 138

HIGH ARCTIC VENTURE 213

HIGHER THAN THE ARROW 129

A HISTORICAL SURVEY OF THE LEARNING EXPERIENCES OF THE NORTHERN CREE PEOPLE IN MANITOBA 71

THE HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF FORMAL EDUCATION IN GODS LAKE 78

A HISTORY OF THE AZTECS 2

HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF PERU 10

THE HISTORY OF THE FIVE NATIONS OF CANADA 83

THE HISTORY OF THE ORIGINAL PEOPLES OF NORTHERN CANADA 84, 210

HOLLERING SUN 159

A HORSE FOR RUNNING BUFFALO 115

THE HORSES THE INDIANS RODE 92

HOUSE MADE OF DAWN 122

Page

HOW A PEOPLE DIE 115

HOW INDIANS REALLY LIVED 81

HOW SUMMER CAME TO CANADA 148

HOW THE BEES GOT THEIR STINGERS 138

HOW THE BIRDS GOT THEIR COLOURS 142

HOW THE CHIPMUNK GOT ITS STRIPES 136

HOW THE SUN MADE A PROMISE AND KEPT IT 134

HOW TO LEARN TO READ AND WRITE CREE SYLLABICS 153

HOW TO LEARN TO READ AND WRITE ODJIBWE SYLLABICS 154

HUDSON BAY EXPRESS 114

THE HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY 102

THE HUMBACK 256

THE HUNGRY TIME 114

HUNTERS AND GATHERERS OF THE CENTRAL ARCTIC 211

HUNTERS AND GATHERERS OF THE WESTERN PLAINS 64

HUNTERS OF THE NORTHERN ICE 216

HUNTERS OF THE PLAINS: ASSINIBOINE INDIANS 69

I AM AN INDIAN 116

I BREATHE A NEW SONG: POEMS OF THE ESKIMO 220

ICEBLINK 223

IDENTIFICATION OF LEARNING STYLES - NORTHEAST MANITOBA 76

IGLOO KILLINEK 209

IGLOOS, YURTS, AND TOTEM POLES 82

I HEARD THE OWL CALL MY NAME 113

ILLUSTRATED LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST INDIANS 140

Page

THE IMAGE OF THE INDIAN 87

IN A SACRED MANNER WE LIVE 61

INCA PERU 6

THE INCAS 8

THE INCAS KNEW 9

THE INCAS, PEOPLE OF THE SUN 11

THE INCOMPARABLE ATUK 223

THE INCREDIBLE INCAS 4

INDIAN AND ESKIMO ART OF CANADA 25, 205

THE INDIAN AND THE BUFFALO 65

INDIAN ART IN AMERICA 26

INDIAN ARTS IN CANADA 26

THE INDIAN: ASSIMILATION, INTEGRATION OR SEPARATION? 49

INDIAN CHIEFS 36

INDIAN CHILDREN OF AMERICA 63

INDIAN CLAIMS IN CANADA 263

INDIAN CONDITIONS: A SURVEY 45

INDIAN CONTROL OF INDIAN EDUCATION 77

INDIAN DAYS ON THE WESTERN PRAIRIES 58

INDIAN EDUCATION IN CANADA 72

INDIAN GAMES AND CRAFTS 30

THE INDIAN IDENTITY CRISIS 57

INDIAN - INUIT AUTHORS 264

INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA (CLARK) 135

INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA (MELANCON). 144

INDIAN LIVES AND LEGENDS 148

Page

INDIAN MASKS AND MYTHS OF THE WEST 159

INDIAN PAINT 109

INDIAN PEOPLES OF CANADA 52, 96

INDIAN PICTURE WRITING 88

INDIAN PLACE NAMES IN ONTARIO 94

INDIAN READING SERIES: STORIES AND LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST 142

AN INDIAN REMEMBERS 35

INDIAN RIVER: A NOVEL 121

INDIAN ROCK CARVINGS ON THE PACIFIC COAST 28

INDIAN ROCK PAINTINGS OF THE GREAT LAKES 26

INDIANS AND THE LAW 45

THE INDIANS AND THE STRANGERS 89

INDIANS: AN INTRODUCTION TO CANADA'S NATIVE PEOPLE 93

INDIANS: A PLAY 104

INDIANS AT HOME 88

INDIANS DON'T CRY 104

INDIAN SIGN LANGUAGE 88

INDIANS IN THE FUR TRADE 96

INDIANS IN TRANSITION: AN INQUIRY APPROACH 56

INDIANS, INUIT, METIS 214, 252

INDIANS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA 59

THE INDIANS OF CANADA 89

THE INDIANS OF CANADA: A SURVEY 97

INDIANS OF CANADA AND PRAIRIE PIONEERS 97

INDIANS OF CANADA: CULTURAL DYNAMICS 53

INDIANS OF ONTARIO 59

Page

INDIANS OF QUEBEC AND THE MARITIME PROVINCES 60

INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS 98

INDIANS OF THE AMERICAS: A BIBLIOGRAPHY 264

INDIANS OF THE PLAINS 64

INDIANS OF THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES 59

INDIANS OF THE SOUTHEAST: THEN AND NOW 58

INDIANS OF THE UNITED STATES 102

INDIANS OF THE WOODLANDS 65

INDIANS OF THE YUKON AND NORTHWEST TERRITORIES 60

INDIANS: THE FIRST AMERICANS (ERNST) 86

INDIANS: THE FIRST AMERICANS (MARTIN) 94

INDIANS: THE URBAN DILEMMA 47

INDIAN STUDENTS AND GUIDANCE 71

THE INDIAN SUMMER OF ARTY BIGJIM 114

INDIAN SURVEY REPORT 44

INDIANS WITHOUT TIPIS 54, 250

INDIAN TALES OF THE NORTHWEST 142

INDIAN TALES OF THE NORTHWEST (TEACHER'S GUIDE) 146

THE INDIAN TIPI 92

INDIAN TRIBES OF ALBERTA 62

INDIAN TRIBES OF THE NORTHWEST 58

INDIAN WOMEN AND THE LAW IN CANADA 49

INDIAN WOMEN OF THE WESTERN MORNING 100

THE INFLUENCE OF RELIGION ON EDUCATION 78

INOOK AND THE SUN 220

"IN SEARCH OF A FUTURE" A SUBMISSION ON THE MIGRATION OF NATIVE PEOPLE 249

Page

INTERTRIBAL COOKBOOK . . . 32

IN THE BLOOD . . . 105

IN THE EARLY DAWN . . . 94

INTRODUCTORY CHIPEWYAN BASIC VOCABULARY . . . 151

INTRODUCTORY CREE FOR BEGINNERS . . . 152

INUIT . . . 214

INUIT COMMUNITY . . . 207

I, NULIGAK . . . 216

INUNNIT: THE ART OF THE CANADIAN ESKIMO . . . 204

AN INVESTIGATION OF DIFFERENCES IN THE EFFECTS OF TWO READING PROGRAMS ON SELECTED LANGUAGE MEASURES OF FIRST GRADE PUPILS IN INDIAN AFFAIRS SCHOOLS IN MANITOBA . . . 79

I ONCE KNEW AN INDIAN WOMAN . . . 113

THE IRON PEOPLE . . . 121

IROQUOIS . . . 63

THE IROQUOIS BOOK OF RITES . . . 157

ISLAND OF THE BLUE DOLPHINS . . . 123

ISSUES IN CULTURAL DIVERSITY . . . 55

THE JAMES EVANS STORY . . . 39

JERRY POTTS . . . 247

JICARILLA APACHES . . . 70

JOSEPH BRANT . . . 38

JOSEPH BRANT: A MAN FOR HIS PEOPLE . . . 38

JULIE OF THE WOLVES . . . 221

KAKI-WAHOO . . . 109

KARLUK: THE GREAT UNTOLD STORY OF ARCTIC EXPLORATION . . . 215

KAWIN . . . 29

Page

KEEPERS OF THE GAME 93

KEKUHEGUN - A MILESTONE 74

KEVIN CLOUD: CHIPPEWA BOY IN THE CITY 35

KIDLIK'S KAYAK 218

KINGS OF PERU 7

KITCHEN MIDDENS 95

KIVI SPEAKS 221

KIVIOK'S MAGIC JOURNEY: AN ESKIMO LEGEND 225

KWAKIUTL ART 27

A KWAKIUTL VILLAGE AND SCHOOL 80

LANGUAGE ARTS FOR NATIVE INDIAN STUDENTS 75

LANGUAGE IN EDUCATION AMONG CANADIAN NATIVE PEOPLES 71

THE LAST FIGHTING INDIANS OF THE AMERICAN WEST 81

THE LAST FORT 110

THE LAST OF THE ARCTIC 213

THE LAST OF THE MOHICANS 111

LEARNING CREE 151

LEREC: LEARNING ENGLISH THROUGH RECREATION 77

LEARNING FROM THE NORTH: A GUIDE TO THE BERGER REPORT 76

LEGENDS OF A LOST TRIBE 145

LEGENDS OF MY PEOPLE, THE GREAT OJIBWAY 144

LEGENDS OF NANABUSH 133

LEGENDS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS 146

LEGENDS TOLD BY THE OLD PEOPLE 141

LET ME BE A FREE MAN 92

LET US LIVE: THE NATIVE PEOPLE OF CANADA 86

Page

LET'S GO TO AN INDIAN CLIFF DWELLING . . . 70
THE LIFE AND ART OF JACKSON BEARDY . . . 27
THE LIFE OF LOUIS RIEL . . . 245
LIFE WITH THE ESKIMO . . . 214
THE LIGHT IN THE FOREST . . . 125
THE LIGHT OF YESTERDAY . . . 93
LINGUISTIC AND CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS OF CANADIAN INDIAN BANDS . . . 45
LITERATURE BY AND ABOUT THE AMERICAN INDIAN . . . 265
LITERATURE OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN . . . 127
LITTLE ANTELOPE, AN INDIAN FOR A DAY . . . 116
LITTLE BADGER AND THE FIRE SPIRIT . . . 110
LITTLE CHIEF . . . 117
LITTLE CREE DICTIONARY . . . 152
LITTLE HUNTER BOOKS . . . 151
THE LITTLE INDIANS . . . 98
LIVING ARCHITECTURE: MAYAN . . . 13
LOKOSHI LEARNS TO HUNT SEALS . . . 210
THE LONE HUNT . . . 128
THE LONG DEATH: THE LAST DAYS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS . . . 58
THE LONG HUNT . . . 208
THE LONG-TAILED BEAR . . . 134
THE LOON'S NECKLACE . . . 136
LOST CITY OF THE INCAS . . . 10
LOST IN THE BARRENS . . . 123
LOUIS RIEL . . . 246
LOUIS RIEL . . . 255

Page

LOUIS RIEL: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY 264
LOUIS RIEL AND THE NEW NATION 245, 251
LOUIS RIEL: A VOLATILE LEGACY 253
LOUIS RIEL: THE REBEL AND THE HERO 245
LUCHO OF PERU 3
THE MAGNIFICENT HOUSE OF MAN ALONE 127
MAKING CANADIAN INDIAN POLICY: THE HIDDEN AGENDA, 1968-70 56
MANITOBA 1870: A METIS ACHIEVEMENT 255
MAN'S RISE TO CIVILIZATION AS SHOWN BY THE INDIANS 86
MANY TENDER TIES 101
MAPS OF INDIAN RESERVES AND SETTLEMENTS 51
MASENAGANA(N): AN ANTHOLOGY OF NATIVE STORIES 143
THE MASSACRE AT FALL CREEK 130
MATUK, THE ESKIMO BOY 210
MAYA 14
MAYA: LAND OF THE TURKEY AND DEER 16
MEET CREE: A GUIDE TO THE LANGUAGE 152
THE MEN OF THE LAST FRONTIER 139
THE METIS: CANADA'S FORGOTTEN PEOPLE 255
THE METIS IN ALBERTA SOCIETY 248
METIS MAKERS OF HISTORY 246
THE METIS OF CANADA: AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY 264
THE METIS OF MANITOBA 250
THE METIS PEOPLE OF CANADA 251
MEXICAN FOLK TOYS 12
MEXICO EMERGES 1

Page

MICIAS, BOY OF THE ANDES 17

THE MICMAC: HOW THEIR ANCESTORS LIVED 70

MIGICHI: SON OF THE LOST EMPIRE 19

MINK AND THE FIRE 135

MISTATIN, THE BUFFALO HUNTER 60

MISTRESS MOLLY 39

MORATORIUM: JUSTICE, ENERGY, THE NORTH 50

MORE GLOOSCAP STORIES: LEGENDS OF THE WAPANAKI INDIANS 140

THE MORE NORTHLY ROUTE 219

MOUSE WOMAN AND THE MISCHIEF-MAKERS 139

MOUSE WOMAN AND THE VANISHED PRINCESSES 139

MY CREE PEOPLE 64

MY LIFE AS AN INDIAN 39

MY NAME IS MASAK 212

MYTHS AND TRADITIONS FROM NORTHERN ALASKA, THE MACKENZIE DELTA AND CORONATION GULF 227

NANABUSH AND THE GEESE 145

NANNABAH'S FRIEND 124

NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON INDIAN AND NORTHERN EDUCATION 77

NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON NATIVE PEOPLES AND THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM 51

NATIVE EDUCATION IN CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES: A BIBLIOGRAPHY 263

NATIVE EDUCATION IN THE PROVINCE OF ALBERTA 71

NATIVE GAMES: TEACHER HANDBOOK 30

A NATIVE HERITAGE: IMAGES OF THE INDIAN IN ENGLISH CANADIAN LITERATURE 51

NATIVE INDIANS IN BRITISH COLUMBIA: A BIBLIOGRAPHY 265

Page

A NATIVE LANGUAGE(S) INSTRUCTION GUIDE 153

NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION GUIDE - CREE 154

NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION GUIDE - DAKOTA 156

NATIVE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION GUIDE - ODJIBWE 155

NATIVE LANGUAGES: RESOURCES PERTAINING TO NATIVE LANGUAGES OF MANITOBA 264

NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS IN MANITOBA: A LIST OF GROUPS ORGANIZED BY OR FOR INDIAN AND METIS PEOPLE 51, 54

NATIVE PEOPLE IN THE CURRICULUM - ALBERTA 72

NATIVE PEOPLES 47, 211

NATIVE RIGHTS IN CANADA 52, 248

NATIVE SURVIVAL 47

NATIVE TRIBES OF CANADA 92

NAVAHO EDUCATION AT ROUGH ROCK 74

NAVAHO LAND: YESTERDAY AND TODAY 68

NEEPAWA AND THE BEAVERS 131

NEEPAWA AND THE DUCKS 131

NEEPAWA AND THE RABBITS 131

NEEPAWA AND THE TREES 131

NEVER IN ANGER: PORTRAIT OF AN ESKIMO FAMILY 208

THE NEW INDIANS 54

THE NEW LET'S BEGIN ENGLISH 149

NEW TEACHING METHODS FOR THE RESERVATION INDIAN CHILD 72

THE NEWCOMERS: INHABITING A NEW LAND 89

NEZ PERCE BUFFALO HORSE 127

NISTUM A KESIKAK - THE FIRST DAY 74

NKWALA 127

Page

NO FOREIGN LAND 38

NOMADS OF THE SHIELD 61

THE NOR'WESTERS: THE FIGHT FOR THE FUR TRADE 83

NORMIE'S GOOSE HUNT 112

NORMIE'S MOOSE HUNT 112

NORTH AGAINST THE SIOUX 129

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN ART 26

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN ARTS 31

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN MYTHOLOGY 157

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS 31

THE NORTH (garrod) 64

THE NORTH, NATIVE PEOPLES (A RESOURCE GUIDE) 265

THE NORTHERN DILEMMA: PUBLIC POLICY AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION IN NORTHERN ONTARIO 72

NORTHERN EXPERIENCE READERS 150

NORTHERN FRONTIER, NORTHERN HOMELAND 43, 207

THE NORTHWEST REBELLION 255

NORTHWEST COAST INDIAN ART: AN ANALYSIS OF FORM 27

NOTICE: THIS IS AN INDIAN RESERVE 54

NO WORD FOR GOODBYE 113

NUTRITION CANADA: THE ESKIMO SURVEY REPORT 209

OAK LAKE SIOUX RESERVE 52

OCHECHAK, THE CARIBOU HUNTER 60

ODJIBWE LANGUAGE: ANAMIKAKEWINI READERS V. 1-5 155

ODJIBWE LANGUAGE: ANAMIKAKEWINI READERS V. 1-12 155

ODJIBWE PHRASES 1-7 155

ODJIBWE READERS 155

OJIBWA SUMMER 65

Page

OJIBWA TEXTS 155

OJIBWAY HERITAGE 158

THE OLDEST MAN IN AMERICA 91

ON FIRM ICE 224

ONCE MORE UPON A TOTEM 140

ONE CENTURY LATER: WESTERN CANADIAN RESERVE INDIANS 48

ONE WOMAN'S ARCTIC 209

THE ONLY GOOD INDIAN 56

OOTOOK, YOUNG ESKIMO GIRL 213

OPASQUIAK: THE PAS INDIAN RESERVE 56

OPIKAWAK 74

THE ORIGINAL PEOPLE 99

THE OTHER CANADIANS: PROFILES OF SIX MINORITIES 46

THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS - VOLUME 1, 1700-1885 252

THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS - VOLUME 2, 1885-1978 252

THE OTHER NATIVES: THE METIS - VOLUME 3, 1970-PRESENT 252

OUR CHILDREN ARE WAITING: A STUDY OF FEDERAL AND BAND OPERATED RESERVE SCHOOLS IN SAKSTACHEWAN 78

OUR FOUR SEASONS 135

OUT OF IRRELEVANCE: A SOCIO-POLITICAL INTRODUCTION TO INDIAN AFFAIRS IN CANADA 52

OYAI, THE SALMON FISHERMAN 61

PADDLE TO THE SEA 118

PAINTED ARROWS 129

PANUCK: ESKIMO SLED DOG 222

PAPER TOMAHAWKS 43

PAUL KANE 34

Page

PAULINE JOHNSON: HER LIFE AND WORK 41

PEOPLE AND THE LAND: BRAZIL 20

PEOPLE AND THE LAND: THE VIKINGS AND THE INCAS. 9

PEOPLE FROM OUR SIDE 217

PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTORY: A RESOURCE GUIDE FOR THE INTERMEDIATE DIVISION 77

PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTORY: RESOURCE GUIDE FOR PRIMARY AND JUNIOR DIVISIONS 77

PEOPLE OF TETLIN, WHY ARE YOU SINGING? 48

PEOPLE OF THE BUFFALO 59

PEOPLE OF THE DEER 215

PEOPLE OF THE ICE: HOW THE INUIT LIVED 218

PEOPLE OF THE LIGHT AND DARK 60, 209

PEOPLE OF THE PLAINS 67

PEOPLE OF THE SERPENT 15

PEOPLE OF THE SHORT BLUE CORN 137

PEOPLE OF THE SNOW 219

PEOPLE OF THE TRAIL: HOW THE NORTHERN FOREST INDIANS LIVED 68

PERU 3

PERU: ANCIENT PEOPLES 7

PERU BEFORE THE INCAS 8

PERU: LAND OF TREASURE 4

PERU IN PICTURES 4

PERU: THE QUECHUA 9

PERU: THE QUECHUA; LAWS AND LEADERS 9

THE PERU TRAVELLER 4

PETER PITSEOLAK'S ESCAPE FROM DEATH 217

Page

THE PETUNS: TOBACCO INDIANS OF CANADA 69

THE PEYOTE CULT 158

A PICTORIAL HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN 91

PICTURES OUT OF MY LIFE 217

PINTO'S JOURNEY 108

THE PLAINS BUFFALO: THE STAFF OF LIFE 69

PLAINS CREE: A GRAMMATICAL STUDY 153

PLAINS CREE DICTIONARY IN THE "Y" DIALECT (1975) 152

PLAINS INDIANS 62

PORTRAITS FROM N.A. INDIAN LIFE 84

PORTRAITS FROM THE PLAINS 37

POSITION PAPER ON NATIVE HOUSING WITHIN MANITOBA 52

POTLATCH 157

THE POTLATCH FAMILY 120

POUNDMAKER 34

PRACTICAL PROGRAMS IN HOMEMAKING 44

THE PRETEND INDIANS: IMAGES OF NATIVE AMERICANS IN THE MOVIES . . . 53

PRINCE OF THE PLAINS 122

PRINCESS OF FORT VANCOUVER 120

PRISON OF GRASS: CANADA FROM THE NATIVE VIEWPOINT 42, 248

THE QUEEN V LOUIS RIEL 254

RAT IS DEAD AND ANT IS SAD 133

RAVEN: CREATOR OF THE WORLD 226

RAVEN'S CRY 117

THE RAVEN'S GIFT 126

RAVEN-WHO-SETS-THINGS-RIGHT 143

Page

REALM OF THE INCAS . . . 11

THE REBIRTH OF CANADA'S INDIANS . . . 45

RECOLLECTIONS OF AN ASSINIBOINE CHIEF . . . 66

RED, BROWN, AND BLACK DEMANDS FOR BETTER EDUCATION . . . 73

RED CROW: WARRIOR CHIEF . . . 36

THE RED FEATHERS . . . 125

RED MAN'S AMERICA . . . 101

THE RED OCHRE PEOPLE . . . 67

RED ON WHITE: THE BIOGRAPHY OF DUKE REDBIRD . . . 36

RED PADDLES . . . 125

THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT . . . 255

REINDEER TRAIL . . . 221

RELATIONSHIPS: ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT, SELF CONCEPT, TEACHER EXPECTATIONS . . . 79

RESERVATIONS ARE FOR INDIANS . . . 53

RESOURCE MATERIALS: PERTAINING TO INDIAN, INUIT, METIS CULTURES . . . 264

RESOURCES FOR NATIVE PEOPLES STUDIES . . . 263

THE RETRIAL OF LOUIS RIEL . . . 249

RETURN TO THE RIVER . . . 127

THE REVENGE OF ANNIE CHARLIE . . . 115

A REVIEW OF INDIAN EDUCATION IN NORTH AMERICA . . . 76

REVOLT IN THE WEST . . . 253

RIEL, A PLAY IN TWO PARTS . . . 256

RIEL: A POEM FOR VOICES . . . 256

RIEL AND THE METIS . . . 249

RIEL'S MANITOBA UPRISING . . . 251

THE RIEL REBELLION, 1885 . . . 253

Page

THE RING IN THE PRAIRIE 134
THE RISE AND FALL OF MAYA CIVILIZATION 15
RIVER BOY 17
RIVER OF THE WOLVES 122
RIVERRUN 128
RIVER RUNNERS 119
THE ROAD OF LIFE AND DEATH 158
THE ROAD TO WOUNDED KNEE 43
RUBABOO 31
RUFFLED FEATHERS 57
RUN, INDIAN RUN 49
SABASKONG COMMUNITY SCHOOLS: A STUDY OF INDIAN CONTROL OF INDIAN EDUCATION 75
SACRED LEGENDS OF THE SANDY LAKE CREE 147
THE SAGA OF THE BUFFALO 67
ST. REGIS RESERVE 43
SAMSON'S LONG RIDE 131
SANTIAGO 19
SASKATCHEWAN INDIAN HERITAGE. 68
SAULTEAUX LEGENDS 138
A SAULTEAUX (OJIBWE) PHRASE BOOK BASED ON THE DIALECTS OF MANITOBA 155
THE SCORCHED WOOD PEOPLE 130
THE SCHOOL AT MOPASS: A PROBLEM OF IDENTITY 75
SCHOOL SYSTEM AND NATIVE COMMUNITY: COMMENTS ON EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT 79
SCULPTURE OF THE ESKIMOS 206
SEA AND CEDAR 67

Page

SECRET IN THE STLALAKUM WILD 117

SECRET OF THE ANDES 19

SEDNA: AN ESKIMO MYTH 226

A SELECTED AND ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE SOCIOLOGY OF ESKIMO EDUCATION 263

SEMINOLES 63

SEVEN ARROWS 128

SHADOWS FROM THE SINGING HOUSE 225

SHANANDITTI: THE LAST OF THE BEOTHUCKS 41

SHAPED BY HANDS: INDIAN ART OF NORTH AMERICA 28

THE SHE-WOLF OF TSLA-A-WAT 146

THE SHOCKING TRUTH ABOUT INDIANS IN TEXTBOOKS 76

SIKSIKA: A BLACKFOOT LEGACY 35

SILENT CITIES 12

SING DOWN THE MOON 124

THE SIOUX ARE COMING 124

SITTING BULL: THE YEARS IN CANADA 66

SIX CHAPTERS OF CANADA'S PREHISTORY 103, 219

SIX METIS COMMUNITIES 249

SKETCO THE RAVEN 133

THE SKY CARIBOU 116

SKY MAN ON THE TOTEM POLE 140

SLAVE OF THE HAIDA 107

A SMALL AND CHARMING WORLD 64

THE SNOW WALKER 223

A SOCIAL AND CULTURAL STUDY OF SPLIT LAKE, MANITOBA 55

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CHANGE AMONG THE NORTHERN OJIBWA 86

Page

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICAN TRIBES 86
A SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE MANITOBA METIS 254
SO I'M DIFFERENT 130
SOMEONE BEFORE US: OUR MARITIME INDIANS 61
SONG OF THE FOREST: INDIAN FOLK TALES 133
SONGS AND POEMS IN THE CREE LANGUAGE 154
SONGS OF THE CHIPPEWA 33
SONGS OF THE COPPER ESKIMOS 206
SONGS OF THE DREAM PEOPLE 141, 205
SON OF RAVEN, SON OF DEER 136
SONS OF THE ARCTIC 224
SPEAKING TOGETHER: CANADA'S NATIVE WOMEN 37
SPIRIT WRESTLER 222
STAR MAIDEN 145
STATEMENT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CANADA ON INDIAN POLICY 1969 44
STATUTORY LAND RIGHTS OF THE MANITOBA METIS 250
STAY AWAY, JOE 113
THE STONE AGE ON THE PRAIRIES 68, 95
STORIES ABOUT JOHNNY 150
STORIES FROM CANADA 138
STORIES FROM PANGNIRTUNG 218
STORIES IN CREE SYLLABICS 154
STORIES OF THE METIS (BIOGRAPHY) 247
STORIES OF THE METIS (FICTION) 257
THE STORY OF JUMPING MOUSE 147
THE STORY OF RED OCHRE AND OTATTOYE 114

Page

STRANGE EMPIRE: LOUIS RIEL AND THE METIS PEOPLE 251

STRANGERS DEVOUR THE LAND 53

A STUDY OF THE POPULATION OF INDIAN ANCESTRY LIVING IN MANITOBA . . 50, 249

THE SUMMER MAKER 134

SUMMER OF THE SIOUX 110

THE SUN DANCE PEOPLE 62

THE SUN DANCE RELIGION: POWER FOR THE POWERLESS 158

A SURVEY OF THE CONTEMPORARY INDIANS OF CANADA 48

SURVIVAL 142

SWAMPY CREE LEGENDS 136

SWEETGRASS 119

SWORD OF THE WILDERNESS 111

A SYLLABUS ON INDIAN HISTORY AND CULTURE 80

TALES FROM SILVER LANDS 20

TALES FROM THE IGLOO 227

TALES FROM THE LONGHOUSE 147

TALES FROM THE MOHAVES 139

TALES FROM THE SMOKEHOUSE 146

TALES OF NANABOZHO 145

TALES OF NIMIPOO 140

TALES OF NOKOMIS 143

TALES OF THE MOHAWKS 139

TALES OF THE NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS 147

TALES TALL AND TRUE 128

TALES THE TOTEMS TELL 148

TALKING BONES: SECRETS OF INDIAN BURIAL GROUNDS 98

Page

TALKING TOTEM POLES 89

TEACHER GUIDE: MUSIC OF THE INDIAN & METIS 33

TEACHER GUIDE: NEW STUDENT IN THE CITY 55

TECUMSEH: DESTINY'S WARRIOR 35

TECUMSEH: THE STORY OF THE SHAWNEE CHIEF 113

TEEPEE AND MOCCASIN: INDIAN CRAFT 29

THE TEMPTATIONS OF BIG BEAR 130

TENDI SERIES 150

THEIR FIRST IGLOO ON BAFFIN ISLAND 224

THEN AND NOW IN FROBISHER BAY 214

THEN AND NOW IN FROBISHER BAY: TEACHER'S GUIDE 214

THESE MOUNTAINS ARE OUR SACRED PLACES 68

THEY LIVED LIKE THIS IS ANCIENT PERU 8

THEY PUT ON MASKS 25, 157

THEY SHARED TO SURVIVE 85

THIRTY INDIAN LEGENDS OF CANADA 134

THOMAS GEORGE PRINCE 39

3 LAKOTA GRANDMOTHER STORIES: HEALTH LESSON 79

THE THROWING SEASON 115

THUNDERBIRD, AND OTHER STORIES 135

THE THUNDER GOD'S SON 20

THUNDER IN THE MOUNTAINS: LEGENDS OF CANADA 118, 141

TIKTA'LIKTAK: AN ESKIMO LEGEND 225

TO LIVE ON THIS EARTH: AMERICAN INDIAN EDUCATION 72

TOM LONGBOAT 37

Page

TO SPOIL THE SUN 126

TOTEM POLES OF THE GITKSAN 25

TOTEM POLES OF THE NORTHWEST 58

TOTEM, TIPI, AND TUMPLINE 138

TOUCH THE EARTH 94

TRADITIONAL LIFESYTLES 93

THE TRAIL OF THE IROQUOIS INDIANS 96

THE TRAPPER AND THE FUR-FACED SPIRITS 106

TRAPPING IS MY LIFE 40

TREATIES AND PROMISES: SAULTEAUX INDIANS 83

TRICKSTER TALES 132

THE TRIAL OF LOUIS RIEL 256

THE TROUBLE WITH PRINCESSES 140

TRUE BOOK OF LITTLE ESKIMOS 210

TURKEY BROTHER AND OTHER TALES 135

TWO DIMENSIONAL AND THREE DIMENSIONAL ARTS 28

TWO PAPERS ON CANADIAN INDIANS 55

THE UNBEATABLE BREED: PEOPLE AND EVENTS IN NORTHERN MANITOBA . . . 246, 252

THE UNBELIEVABLE LAND 218

THE UNJUST SOCIETY 46

THE UNKNOWN PEOPLE: INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA 100

UNWILLING URBANITIES: THE LIFE EXPERIENCES OF CANADIAN INDIANS IN A PRAIRIE CITY 49

USING CHILDREN'S LITERATURE TO TEACH READING TO INDIAN AND METIS STUDENTS 73

VANISHED PEOPLES 98

THE VANISHING POINT: A NOVEL 122

Page

A VERY SMALL REBELLION 257

VOICES OF THE PLAINS CREE 132

WACOUSTA 125

WAGON SCOUT 107

WAHBUNG: OUR TOMORROWS 50

WAHEENEE, AN INDIAN GIRL'S STORY 41

WALK IN MY MOCCASINS 129

WALSH, A PLAY 105

WANDERINGS OF AN ARTIST AMONG THE INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA 90

THE WAPITI 112

THE WAY OF OUR PEOPLE 116

THE WAY OF THE INDIAN 56

WE ARE METIS 250, 254

WE DON'T LIVE IN SNOW HOUSES NOW 219

WE TALK, YOU LISTEN: NEW TRIBES, NEW TURF 46

WHAT THEY USED TO TELL ABOUT 137, 148

WHEN CLAY SINGS 25

WHEN THE MORNING STARTS SANG TOGETHER 144

THE WHITE ARCHER 226

THE WHITE CALF 115

WHITE CAPTIVES 121

THE WHITE DAWN: AN ESKIMO SAGA 221

WHITE ESKIMO: A NOVEL OF LABRADOR 221

WHITE FALCON 107

WHITE FOREHEAD OF THE CYPRESS HILLS 121

THE WHITE MAN'S LAWS 51, 250

Page

WHO OWNS CANADA? 42

WHY THE MAN IN THE MOON IS SO HAPPY 227

WILD ANIMALS: PUKACHI PISISKOWAK 152

WILD DRUMS: TALES AND LEGENDS OF THE PLAINS INDIANS 139

WILDERNESS MISSION: THE STORY OF SAINTE-MARIE-AMONG-THE-HURONS . . 88

WINDIGO: AN ANTHOLOGY OF FACT AND FICTION 148

WINDIGO WINGS 112

WINGED CANOES AT NOOTKA 128

WINTER DANGER 128

THE WINTER WIFE: AN ABENAKI FOLKTALE 137

WITHOUT RESERVE 43

WIZARDS AND WAMPUM: LEGENDS OF THE IROQUOIS 147

WOLF RUN: A CARIBOU ESKIMO TALE 222

WOMAN OF THE PADDLE SONG 110

THE WORLD OF THE AMERICAN INDIAN 102

WORLD OF THE MAYA 16

THE WORLD'S RIM 157

YEARS AND YEARS AGO: A PREHISTORY 94

THE YEAR OF THE BLOODY SEVENS 128

YOU CALL ME CHIEF: IMPRESSIONS OF THE LIFE OF CHIEF DAN GEORGE . . 38

YOU CAN DRAW COWBOYS AND INDIANS 32

YOUNG PEOPLE OF SOUTH AMERICA 20

YOUNG PERU 3

ZIA 124

INDEX - KITS

Page

INDIANS

A.J. MILLER'S WEST . . . 169
ABOUT INDIANS . . . 164
AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE NORTHEAST . . . 160
AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE PLAINS . . . 160
ANISHINABE: MY PEOPLE . . . 160
BEADWORK . . . 165
BIRCH BARK . . . 165
CANADA: A MEETING OF CULTURES . . . 161
CANADIAN INDIAN PEOPLE . . . 171
CHANGES . . . 167
CHIPEWYAN . . . 167
CONTACT AND CONFLICT . . . 162
THE CREE . . . 166
CREE SYLLABICS CHARTS . . . 153
THE DAYS OF THE TREATIES . . . 162
DENE TRADITIONAL LIFE SERIES . . . 161
EARLY INDIAN CULTURES OF NORTH AMERICA . . . 160
FAMILIES . . . 168
FIREARMS SAFETY . . . 161
THE FIRST SALMON . . . 161
FISHING, FISH PLANT . . . 164
FORTY YEARS A CHIEF . . . 160
GOOD FOOD FOR OUR BODIES . . . 164
HIDES . . . 166

Page

HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: INDIANS 173
HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: NORTH 173
HOW MOTHER POSSUM GOT HER POUCH 162
HOW SUMMER CAME TO CANADA 173
HOW THE DEER GOT FIRE 162
INDIAN FESTIVALS: MANITOBA INDIAN DAYS 166
THE INDIAN READING SERIES: STORIES AND LEGENDS OF THE NORTHWEST . . 163
INDIAN RESISTANCE 164
INDIANS OF CANADA (JACKDAW) 171
INDIANS OF CANADA (KIT) 163
INDIANS OF THE EASTERN FORESTS 163
INDIANS YESTERDAY AND TODAY 163
INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE PEOPLE 163
LANGUAGES AND THEIR ROLES IN EDUCATING NATIVE CHILDREN 161
LEGENDS OF THE MICMAC 164
METIS AND NATIVE UPRISINGS 169
THE MISSISSAUGA OF NEW CREDIT 171
MORE THAN A MARATHON 168
MOSAIC OF MANITOBA 164
THE MOUNTAIN GOATS OF TEMLAHAM 173
NATIVE AMERICAN MYTHS 169
NATIVE ARTS SERIES 170
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (I) 168
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (II) 168
NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS (III) 168
NATIVE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S WARS 168

	Page
NATIVE PEOPLES OF NORTH AMERICA	170
NATIVE STUDIES MATERIALS	165
NATIVE WOMEN AT WORK	183
NESTUM ASA	162
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN CHARTS	170
NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS	170
NORVAL MORRISSEAU	165
ODJIBWE SYLLABICS CHARTS	155
A PEOPLE IN TRANSITION	170
THE PLAINS INDIANS OF LONG AGO - VOLUME 1 & 2	165
PORCUPINE QUILLWORK	166
PORTRAITS FROM NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN LIFE	161
THE PTARMIGAN'S BEAK	170
ROSEAU RIVER RESERVE: AN OJIBWAY COMMUNITY	171
SENECA ROOT	166
STORIES	166
STORIES TOLD BY NATIVE NORTH AMERICANS	172
THE SYMBOL IN INDIAN ART	172
TALES FROM THE TREETOPS	162
TAWOW: A MULTI-MEDIA NATIVE STUDIES KIT	171
TEACHING AN ALGONKIAN LANGUAGE AS A SECOND-LANGUAGE	172
TEACHING AN IROQUOIAN LANGUAGE AS A SECOND-LANGUAGE	172
THE TIPI	167
THREE ALBERTA COMMUNITIES	172
TO KNOW THE HURONS	172
TOTEM POLE TALES: INDIAN DANCES AND MASKS	173
TRANSPORTATION TO THE NORTH	167

Page

VALUES IN CONFLICT 173

A VISIT TO THE FISHER RIVER RESERVE 169

A VISIT TO SANDY BAY 169

A VISIT TO SIOUX VALLEY 169

WECASE: WILD GINGER 167

THE WILD ROSE 173

YOU CAN EAT THEM, YOU KNOW: WILD PLANT FOODS 167

INUIT

ARCTIC PORTRAIT 228

THE ARCTIC THROUGH ESKIMO EYES 228

THE ARCTIC TODAY: THE ESKIMO AND HIS WORK 228

ATTITUK AND THE CARIBOU 228

CANADA'S NORTH 229

CANADIAN COMMUNITIES TODAY 229

ESKIMO CARVING 229

ESKIMO MYTH AND LEGENDS 229

ESKIMO STORIES 230

FIREARMS SAFETY SERIES 230

HIGH ARCTIC HERITAGE 231

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE PEOPLE 231

INUIT: THE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S ARCTIC 231

INUIT SONGS FROM ESKIMO POINT 231

INUIT TRADITIONAL LIFE SERIES 231

JULIE OF THE WOLVES 230

NATIVE ARTS SERIES 231

Page

NATIVE PEOPLES OF NORTH AMERICA 170

NATIVE STUDIES MATERIALS 165

NATIVE WOMEN AT WORK 183

NESTUM ASA 162

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN CHARTS 170

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS 170

NORVAL MORRISSEAU 165

ODJIBWE SYLLABICS CHARTS 155

A PEOPLE IN TRANSITION 170

THE PLAINS INDIANS OF LONG AGO - VOLUME 1 & 2. 165

PORCUPINE QUILLWORK 166

PORTRAITS FROM NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN LIFE 161

THE PTARMIGAN'S BEAK 170

ROSEAU RIVER RESERVE: AN OJIBWAY COMMUNITY 171

SENECA ROOT 166

STORIES 166

STORIES TOLD BY NATIVE NORTH AMERICANS 172

THE SYMBOL IN INDIAN ART 172

TALES FROM THE TREETOPS 162

TAWOW: A MULTI-MEDIA NATIVE STUDIES KIT 171

TEACHING AN ALGONKIAN LANGUAGE AS A SECOND-LANGUAGE 172

TEACHING AN IROQUOIAN LANGUAGE AS A SECOND-LANGUAGE 172

THE TIPI 167

THREE ALBERTA COMMUNITIES 172

TO KNOW THE HURONS 172

TOTEM POLE TALES: INDIAN DANCES AND MASKS 173

TRANSPORTATION TO THE NORTH 167

Page

VALUES IN CONFLICT 173

A VISIT TO THE FISHER RIVER RESERVE 169

A VISIT TO SANDY BAY 169

A VISIT TO SIOUX VALLEY 169

WECASE: WILD GINGER 167

THE WILD ROSE 173

YOU CAN EAT THEM, YOU KNOW: WILD PLANT FOODS 167

INUIT

ARCTIC PORTRAIT 228

THE ARCTIC THROUGH ESKIMO EYES 228

THE ARCTIC TODAY: THE ESKIMO AND HIS WORK 228

ATTITUK AND THE CARIBOU 228

CANADA'S NORTH 229

CANADIAN COMMUNITIES TODAY 229

ESKIMO CARVING 229

ESKIMO MYTH AND LEGENDS 229

ESKIMO STORIES 230

FIREARMS SAFETY SERIES 230

HIGH ARCTIC HERITAGE 231

INTRODUCTION TO NATIVE PEOPLE 231

INUIT: THE PEOPLE IN CANADA'S ARCTIC 231

INUIT SONGS FROM ESKIMO POINT 231

INUIT TRADITIONAL LIFE SERIES 231

JULIE OF THE WOLVES 230

NATIVE ARTS SERIES 231

Page

NORTHERN LEGACY 231

THE OWL AND THE LEMMING: AN ESKIMO LEGEND 231

THE OWL AND THE RAVEN 231

METIS

THE HARD TIMES OF LOUIS RIEL 260

THE HISTORY OF MANITOBA PICTURE COLLECTION: RIEL 260

THE METIS 258

METIS AND NATIVE UPRISINGS 258

MUSIC OF THE METIS 259

NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS I 259

NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS II 259

NATIVE PEOPLE AND THEIR CAREERS III 259

RIEL 258

TAWOW 259

TOUR GUIDE OF METIS HISTORICAL SITES 258

INDEX - PHONODISCS

Page

INDIANS

ALREADY HERE 177

AMERICAN INDIAN DANCES 174

AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST 174

AUTHENTIC INDIAN DANCES AND FOLKLORE 174

BEADED DRUMS THROUGH TURQUOISE EYES 177

THE BEST OF BUFFY SAINE-MARIE 178

THE BEST OF REDBONE 178

BURY MY HEART AT WOUNDED KNEE 174

CREE TRIBAL SONGS 174

THE DRUMS OF POUNDMAKER 179

GLOOSCAP AND HIS MAGIC 175

HEALING SONGS OF THE AMERICAN INDIANS 175

HOPI TALES 176

INDIAN COWBOY 176

INDIAN MUSIC OF THE CANADIAN PLAINS 176

INDIAN MUSIC OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST COAST 175

THE INDIANS AMONG US 177

INDIANS AND BUFFALO 176

IROQUOIS SOCIAL DANCE SONGS 176

KWAKIUTL 175

LITTLE INDIAN DRUM 176

MESSAGE FROM A DRUM 177

MUSIC OF THE SIOUX AND NAVAJO 177

NATIVE STORYTELLING 177

Page

NORTH AMERICAN INDIAN SONGS 175

O, CANADA: A HISTORY IN FOLK SONGS 177

POW-WOW SONGS 179

PROUD EARTH 177

SONGS AND DANCES OF THE GREAT LAKES INDIANS 178

SONGS FROM THE BATTLEFORD POW-WOW 178

THIS IS THE COUNTRY INDIAN 178

WHITE ROOTS OF PEACE 175

WOVOKA 178

INUIT

THE ESKIMOS OF HUDSON BAY AND ALASKA 233

ESKIMO STORIES: TALES OF MAGIC 233

O, CANADA: A HISTORY IN FOLK SONGS 233

INDEX - VIDEORECORDINGS

Page

INDIANS

FRONTIER: A HOMELAND 180
MUSIC OF THE INDIAN AND METIS PART I 180
NEW STUDENT IN THE CITY 180
THE RED DRESS 181
SADDLE LAKE 181
SEASPELL 181
THE TRIAL OF ALEX KESTABLISH 181
TWO CULTURES, ONE PURPOSE 182
WEBBED FEET 182
WILD RICE 183

INUIT

LIFE AND ART OF THE ESKIMO 234
TUKTOYAKTUK 234

METIS

THE METIS: OUR NEW NATION PEOPLE 261
MUSIC OF THE INDIAN AND METIS PART II 261
NEW STUDENT IN THE CITY 261
THE RED DRESS 262

INDEX - 16mm FILMS

Page

INDIANS OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICA

ANCIENT AZTEC INDIANS 21
ANCIENT INCA INDIANS 21
ANCIENT MAYAN INDIANS 21
CENTRAL AMERICA: FINDING NEW WAYS 21

CENTRAL AMERICA: MEXICO 22

HIGHLAND INDIANS OF PERU 22

INDIAN VILLAGES IN MEXICO 22

MASTER WEAVERS OF THE ANDES 22

MINERS OF BOLIVIA 23

PERU: INCA HERITAGE 23

PERU: PEOPLE OF THE ANDES 23

SOUTH AMERICA: HISTORY AND HERITAGE 23

WITH GLADIS IN BOLIVIA 24

WITH OSCAR IN PERU 24

INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

Page

AGE OF THE BEAVER 184

AGE OF THE BUFFALO 184

ANNIE AND THE OLD ONE 184

ARCHEOLOGICAL DATING 184

AUGUSTA 185

THE BALLAD OF CROWFOOT 185

THE BEAUTY OF MY PEOPLE 185

THE BIRDS IN WINTER 185

CESAR'S BARK CANOE 186

CHARLEY SQUASH GOES TO TOWN 186

CHILDREN OF OUR PEOPLE 186

CHRISTMAS AT MOOSE FACTORY 187

CIRCLE OF THE SUN 187

COLD JOURNEY 187

CREE HUNTERS OF MISTASSINI 187

THE CREE OF PAINT HILLS 188

CREE WAY 188

THE DAWN HORSE 188

DENE FAMILY 188

ENCOUNTER WITH SAUL ALINSKY 189

THE FISHER STORY 189

FORT GOOD HOPE 189

FORT WHO? 189

GIVE US THE TOOLS 190

Page

GLOOSCAP COUNTRY 190

GOD HELP THE MAN 190

THE GREAT SPIRIT 190

HIGH STEEL 191

THE HOARDER 191

I HEARD THE OWL CALL MY NAME 191

INDIAN CULTURES 191

THE INDIAN EXPERIENCE 192

INDIAN ORIGINS 192

THE INDIAN SPEAKS 192

JAMES BAY 193

JOE JACOBS - STONE CARVER 193

KEVIN ALEC 193

KITKATLA - COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT 193

LAKESHORE MANITOBA 194

LEGEND 194

THE LEGEND OF THE MAGIC KNIVES 194

THE LONGHOUSE PEOPLE 194

THE LOON'S NECKLACE 195

MAN WHO CHOOSES THE BUSH 195

MISSION OF FEAR 195

MONUMENT VALLEY 195

A MOON MASK 196

NATIVE AMERICAN MYTHS 196

THE NEWCOMERS: PROLOGUE 196

NONOONSE 196

THE OTHER SIDE OF THE LEDGER 197

Page

OUR LAND IS OUR LIFE 197

THE PARADOX OF NORVAL MORRISSEAU 197

PAUL KANE GOES WEST 197

PEGUIS 198

THE PEOPLE AT DIPPER 198

PIKANGIKUM 198

POW WOW AT DUCK LAKE 198

RACE OF THE SNOW SNAKES 199

THE RED DRESS 199

SALMON PEOPLE 199

SHELLEY WHITEBIRD'S FIRST POWWOW 200

THE STORY OF STE. MARIE AMONG THE HURONS 200

TAHTONKA 200

THIS LAND 200

THIS RIEL BUSINESS 201

THIS WAS THE TIME 201

TONY HUNT - KWAKIUTL ARTIST 201

TOTEM POLE 201

TOTEMS 202

TRAIL RIDE 202

THE TROUT LAKE CREE 202

THE VANISHING PRAIRIE 202

WHO DISCOVERED AMERICA? 203

WHO WERE THE ONES? 203

YOU ARE ON INDIAN LAND 203

Page

INUIT

THE ALASKAN ESKIMO 235

ALASKAN SLED DOG 235

ANGOTEE: STORY OF AN ESKIMO BOY 235

CAN PRIMITIVE PEOPLE SURVIVE? 235

CHANGING GREENLAND 236

DOWN NORTH 236

THE EMERGING ESKIMO 236

ESKIMO ARTIST KENOJUAK 236

THE ESKIMO: FIGHT FOR LIFE 237

ESKIMOS IN ALASKA 237

HUNTERS OF THE NORTH POLE 237

LABRADOR NORTH 237

THE LIVING STONE 238

LUMAAQ - AN ESKIMO LEGEND 238

NETSILIK ESKIMO SERIES 238-240

THE NETSILIK ESKIMO TODAY 240

THE OWL AND THE LEMMING 240

THE OWL AND THE RAVEN 241

THE OWL WHO MARRIED A GOOSE 241

PEOPLE OF THE SEAL: ESKIMO SUMMER 241

PEOPLE OF THE SEAL: ESKIMO WINTER 241

THE STORIES OF TUKTU 242-244

UKALIQ 244

YESTERDAY, TODAY: THE NETSILIK ESKIMO 244

YOU CAN'T GROW POTATOES UP THERE 244

INDEX - VERTICAL FILE

	Page
ABOUT INDIANS: A LISTING OF BOOKS	267
AMERICAN INDIAN	267
AMERICANIZING THE WHITE MAN	268
CANADA'S NORTH	266
CANADIAN ESKIMO IN FACT AND FICTION	266
THE CANADIAN INDIANS: A BRIEF OUTLINE	267
CANVAS, QUILL, BRUSH AND HIDE: AN EXPLORATION OF MANITOBA INDIAN ART	269
A CASE STUDY OF "FLIM FLAM"	271
CASE STUDY: THE NORTHWEST REBELLION	272
CHOOSING A PATH: A DISCUSSION HANDBOOK FOR NATIVE PEOPLE	267
THE COMPREHENSIVE VIEW OF INDIAN EDUCATION	270
THE DAYS OF THE TREATIES	268
EDUCATION IS FAILING THE INDIAN	270
EDUCATION OF OUR NATIVE CHILDREN	271
THE ESKIMO	266
ESKIMOS OF CANADA	266
THE EXECUTION OF THOMAS SCOTT	266
THE GIFT OF THE SUN	266
INDIAN EDUCATION	271
THE INDIAN AND EDUCATION	270
THE INDIAN IN TRANSITION	268
THE INDIAN IN TRANSITION: INDIAN EDUCATION	270
THE INDIAN TODAY	268
INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA	267

Page

INDIANS OF THE PLAINS . . .

INUIT . . . 267

JAMES EVANS CENTENARY AT NORWAY HOUSE . . . 271

THE LAUREL CULTURE IN MANITOBA . . . 271

LINGUISTIC AND CULTURAL AFFILIATIONS OF CANADIAN INDIAN BANDS . . . 268

LOUIS RIEL . . . 271

LOUIS RIEL, MANITOBAN . . . 271

NATIVE INDIAN STUDIES AND CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES . . . 270

NATIVE WRITERS AND ARTISTS OF CANADA . . . 266

ORAL ENGLISH AT ROUGH ROCK . . . 266

OUR PEOPLE: INDIANS OF THE PLAINS . . . 269

PEGUIS, FRIEND OF THE PALE FACE . . . 267

PEOPLE OF NATIVE ANCESTRY RESOURCE LIST . . . 268

THE ROLE OF THE INDIAN IN THE WESTERN COMIC BOOK . . . 270

A STRATEGY FOR THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF INDIAN PEOPLE . . . 269

TOWARD A MULTI-CULTURAL . . . EDUCATION SYSTEM . . . 271

TREATY DAYS . . . 269